

LIBRARY





Digitized by the Internet Archive in 2010 with funding from Boston Library Consortium Member Libraries





AN INTRODUCTION TO

THE STUDY OF TEXTILE DESIGN

BY

ALDRED F. BARKER

HEAD OF THE DEPARTMENT OF TEXTILE INDUSTRIES, BRADFORD MUNICIPAL TECHNICAL COLLEGE

WITH NUMEROUS ILLUSTRATIONS AND DIAGRAMS

METHUEN & CO. 36 ESSEX STREET W.C. LONDON

1903

NB-2993

CONTENTS

CHAPT	TER					PAGE
	LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS .					vii
	PREFACE					xi
	INTRODUCTORY REMARKS .					xiii
	SIMPLE INTERLACINGS .		•	•	٠	I
H.	THE PREPARATION OF THE			LOOM A	IND	
	THE ELEMENTS OF WEAVI			•		19
III.	THE HAND AND THE POWER	LOOM		• 1		40
IV.	THE SCIENCE AND ART OF CI	LOTH C	ONSTRUCT	NOI		58
V.	THE DESIGNING OF INTERLAC	CINGS O	N POINT-	PAPER		94
VI.	SATEEN FIGURES					130
VII.	THE PRINCIPLES OF DRAFTING	G.				146
VIII.	THE STRUCTURE AND CORRE	CT USE	OF YARN	rs .		165
IX.	ANALYSIS AND SYNTHESIS,	ILLUST	RATED = B	Y COLO	UR	
	AND WEAVE STYLES AN	D BACI	KED AND	DOUB	LE-	
	CLOTH STRUCTURES .					169
х.	THE MANUFACTURE OF LUST	RE GOO	DS			195
	APPEN	VDIX				
	ELEMENTARY YARN CALCULA	TIONS				200
	" CLOTH "					202
	,, DESIGNING ,,					204
	ADVANCED YARN AND CLOTH	CALCU	LATIONS			207
	INDEX		•			209
	Į v	J	9.71	THE PRINT	HK	1
		1		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	100	
		1 21 11 11	i Bos	A STATE	in be	
	ATTEN BUT IN IN					



LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

LIST OF FIGURES

FIG	PAGE									
1. Plain Weave in Plan and Section	. 5									
1A. Stages in the Drawing of Sections and Flat Views.	. 9									
2. Section of Plush	. 6									
3. Flat Views of Gauze (Reasonable and Unreasonable)	7									
3C. Stages in Drawing the Plan of Gauze										
4. Warp and Weft: Threads and Picks.	12									
5. The Use of Point-Paper	. 13									
6. Various Point or Design Papers	15									
7. The Use of Point-paper: Flat Views and Point-paper Designs	16									
8. ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,	18									
9. The Repetition of Design in the Loom	. 22									
10. Heald-shafts, forming a Shed for the Passage of the Shuttle	:									
To face	22									
11. The Production of a Fabric in the Loom: Section, Fla	<u> </u>									
View, etc	24									
12. A Heald-shaft and a Mail	. 26									
13. Standard Sizes of Heald Cords To face	26									
13A. Standard Sizes of Mails ,	26									
14. Hand-loom showing Going-part, etc , ,,	28									
14A. Hand-loom Picking Action ,,	28									
15. A Reed and Sleying	29									
16. Various Forms of Placing Yarns on the Market To face	30									
17. Bartrees and Vertical Creel for Warping	34									
18. Warping with Semicircular Creel To face	34									
19. Bradford Warping Mill , "	34									
20. Scotch Warping Mill , ,,	34									
21. Warpers' Beam System of Warping	36									
[vii]										

viii LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

FIG.			PAGE
2 I A	and 21B. Warp Dressing	To face	36
22.	Drawing-in a Warp	,,	38
23.	Standard Sizes of Reed Hooks	,,	38
24.	Sleying a Warp	,,	38
25.	Twisting or Tying-in the Loom	,,	38
	Hand Treadle-loom		. 42
27.	Bottom-shed Witch or Dobby Hand-loom .		. 44
	Design and Pegged Lags		. 46
	. Design and Pegged Lags for Dobcross Loom		47
	Centre-Shed Witch or Dobby Hand-loom .		. 48
	General View of Tappet Loom		50
	Section of Tappet Loom		51
	Dobby Loom, Under-swung		. 52
	Letting-off Motion, Regulated by Warp Tension	n	. 54
	Jacquard Loom		56
	Graphic Illustrations of Yarn Counts		. 6c
36.	(A to F) Graphic Illustrations of the Twisting of	of Yarns .	65
	Graphic Illustration of Changes in Areas and D		70
	Graphic Illustration of the Counts, Lengths		
	Diameters of Yarns	•	72
39.	The Angle of Curvature in a Plain Cloth .		74
40.	The Angle of Curvature in a $\frac{2}{3}$ Twill Cloth.		74
	A Weft-Rib Cloth: Plan and Section .		82
42.	Twill as a Weft-rib Structure		84
	Graphic Illustration of the Calculation for the	Weight of a	
	Warp		88
44 8	and 45. Graphic Illustrations on Changing the	Weights of	•
	Fabrics		91
	Illustrations of Twisting and Twilling.		101
	Herring-bone or Chevron Effect		102
	Graphic Illustration of the Counts of Yarns .		202
	Plan and Section of a Sateen Cloth		115
	The Divisions of Space in Various Sateen Orde		137
51.	The Influence of Lag-Pegging, Position and We		
	Dobby, and the Draft on the Direction of	the Twill in	
	the Cloth		151
	Various Systems of Indicating the Draft .		156
	Plan and Section of Double Cloth		188
	Graphic Illustration of Casting-out in Gears .		166
55.	Illustrating Right and Left Step Pattern Figurin	ng	175

LIST OF PLATES: POINT-PAPER PLANS AND FABRICS

PLATE		PAGE						
1. Illustrating Plain, Hop-sack, Twill, and Crape Structures		20						
2. Illustrating the Difference between Twill, Warp-rib an	d							
Weft-rib		76						
3. Illustrating the Construction of Compound Twills		104						
4. Illustrating the Rearrangement of Twills		III						
5A. Illustrating the Construction of an Ordinary Sateen Twill		128						
5B. Illustrating the Construction of an Upright Sateen Twill		131						
6. Illustrating the Construction of a Sateen Check and a Sateen								
Diaper		135						
7. Illustrating Colour and Weave Effects		174						
8. Illustrating the Correct Tying of Backed or Double Cloths		186						
9. Illustrating Double Plain Cloth Modifications .		189						

LIST OF POINT-PAPER DESIGN SHEETS

DESI									PAGE
I.	Standard Weav	res							23
2.	Plain Weave D	evelopn	nents	S .					96
3.	Simple Twill C	riginati	on						99
4.	The Repetition	of Wea	ves						103
5.	Compound Tw	ills							105
6.	Combination T	wills							106
7.	Crape Weaves								109
8.	The Rearrange	ment of	Twi	ills .					112
9.	Combinations a	and Peri	muta	tions			•		114
10.	The Originatio	n of Sat	eens			•	•		116
II.	" "	,	,						118
12.			,		Sixteen		•		120
13.	The Origination	n of Reg	ular	and I	rregular	Sateen	Derivat	ives	122
14.	Motive Weave	Effects					•		125
I 5A	. Twill Rearran	gement					•	•	126
15B	• ,,	,,				•		•	127
16.	Sateen Twills							•	129
17A	. The Completi	on of W	eave	es .	•		•		132
17B	• ,, ,,		11				•		134

DESIG											PAGE
	Sateen	Strir	es an	d Che	ecks						136
	Sateen	-									138
19A.		,,				Ċ		Ċ		•	139
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		em en t	of F	igures	s in S	Sat een Or	der	•		140
20A.				,,					•	·	141
20B.		"				"	"		·	•	144
20C		"		"		,	17	·	•		147
20D		"		1)		,,	"	•	•		148
20E.		"		,,		"	"	•	•	•	149
	Illustra	" ting		no	:	"	"	•	·	•	152
21A		5		6	•	•	•	•	•		153
21B.	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		,,		•	•	•	•	•	•	154
21C.	,,		"		•	·	•	•	•	•	157
	;, Colour	and	u Weave	a (An	· alveic	:)	•	•	•	•	176
22A.		and			nthesi		•	•	•	•	
22A.	"		"	` •	alysis	,	•	•	•	•	177
	,,		,,	,	arysis ithesi	,	•	•	•	•	178 180
22C.	"		"	(Syl	ittiesi	5) •	•	•	•	•	
22D.	,.		"		"	•	•	•	•	•	182
22E.	,,	Clot	" ho (Cr	un th oc	»;	•	•	•	•	•	183
	Double	Clot	ns (Sy	ntnes	515)	•	•	•	•	•	185
23A.	,,	,,	/ A	,,	\		•	•	•	•	187
24.	"	,,	(A)	nalysi	.S)	•	•	•	•	•	190
24A.	,,	,,		,,		•	•	•	•	•	191
24B.	,,	,,,	ra cc .	,,	1 7			·			192
25.	Hlustra	ting	Effecti	ve an	id Ine	effect	ive Textile	e Desi	gn .	•	193

PREFACE

This work includes within its pages the information which the student of Textile Design should seek to thoroughly master during the first two years he attends the Textile School. Some of the information is new, much is in one sense old; but all is placed before the student in such a way that not only is the necessary knowledge gained, but also that mental capacity which is absolutely necessary if trade changes—which now come upon us day by day—are to be satisfactorily faced and made the basis of success rather than of failure.

A series of examination papers of considerable educational value is given in the appendix. When the student can clearly and concisely answer these he will have so trained himself that this book may be dispensed with. He will, further, have laid a sound foundation upon which to build in the future, whatever may be the particular branch of the textile industries he elects to work in.

The author's thanks are due to Messrs. A. M. Bell, [xi]

SMU LIBRARY

T. Barrett, F. W. Barwick, E. Priestley, and several others of the staff and students of the Textile Industries Department of the Bradford Municipal Technical College for valuable assistance in preparing the work for the press.

A. F. B.

BRADFORD MUNICIPAL TECHNICAL COLLEGE.

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS

AND

INSTRUCTIONS TO THE READER

ALL instruction has two values:*

- 1. As absolute knowledge.
- 2. As discipline.†

Elementary and secondary education, although in part necessarily concerned with absolute knowledge, are principally engaged in discipline—i.e., in the right development of the individual and in conformation to type.

Technical education is supposed by many to deal simply with absolute knowledge and physical training.‡

No greater fallacy than this can well be imagined.

If industries were stationary, and did not develop or evolve, absolute knowledge might be the royal road to advancement in commercial life, and there would be no such thing as technical education; there would only be technical instruction, which might be defined as the imparting of the accumulated knowledge respecting any industry. Such was technical instruction in its early

^{*} See Mr. Herbert Spencer's work on 'Education.'

[†] That is true education if the discipline results in development on all planes of human activities.

[‡] See Huxley's Science and Education Essays, 'Technical Education.'

stages, when thousands of students (sic) congregated to be told secrets which would make them into merchant princes. Now, there is really a 'slump' simply because technical instructors have told too many of these moneymaking secrets which, through their wholesale distribution, have become, as special knowledge, valueless.

But this same information—rightly imparted—may not only in itself be valuable to the student, but may also be made the basis of a most useful and truly educational discipline.

Just as the child requires the absolute knowledge of the alphabet and of the atmosphere of humanity, so does the youth require the alphabet of the industry in which he is to work, and the absolute knowledge—both mental and physical—upon which the industry, or perhaps his own particular branch of it, is based. But few students can gain this knowledge—which will only maintain the status quo—by being told it; each student must acquire it for himself, and its acquisition depends upon the development of the student's own physical and intellectual senses. Now, the moment the development of the individual is admitted, the value of discipline—in contrast to mere information—of education as distinct from mere instruction, must also be admitted.

The primary object of this work is to show clearly how the special knowledge required in the Textile Industries may be co-ordinated into a truly educational discipline—a discipline using the knowledge of value for to-day in such a way that the student himself will be a better man to-morrow.

When the perpetual development of trade is realized, it will be evident that, whilst absolute knowledge is

essential, still more is it essential that the youth should be disciplined in such a way that he can face trade changes with confidence, and push out into unexplored fields of physical and mental activities to the ultimate advantage of himself and of his fellow-men.

From another point of view—that of commercial life —the question of discipline is paramount. Given the necessary absolute knowledge and physical qualifications, it is, after all, character which tells. Now, it is a strange kind of reasoning which asserts that character can be better built up by reading of past heroic ages, or even of past scientific achievements, rather than by a wellregulated life in the actual present. The few only have the gift of living in the past, and therefrom drawing lessons for the present, and it is a deplorable mistake to base the education of the many on the requirements of the few-almost as bad as to base the education of the few on the requirements of the many.* If our technical schools are organized as they should be, they will not be mere emporiums of facts, but living centres of human activities, stimulating and invigorating the youths of to-day, who will be the commercial leaders of to-morrow, and developing the faculties of accuracy, reasonableness, smartness, and application, which are the pass-words to success.

To develop the innate capabilities of the student through the industry in which he must work should be the desideratum of education in industrial centres, since the two-fold advantage is obtained of—

- (a) The absolute knowledge necessary for earning a livelihood; and
- * Hence, also, the folly of endeavouring to graft German or American educational methods on to our English system, or vice versâ.

(b) The discipline which will enable the student to realize to the full his own innate capabilities.*

With these points in view, no apology is necessary from the author for writing this work *in terms of the student* and not of the industry.

Many think that industries are a necessary evil; this book is written as a protest against this attitude, in the hope that it may assist in the development of the textile industries towards that state of efficiency in which life in these industries may become a pleasure rather than a burden. Such a state may be far distant, but the author will feel that his time in writing this work has not been thrown away if it results in those engaged in the industry realizing the absorbing interest of many of the problems which must be faced.

In order that the student may spend his time to the best advantage, reap the greatest benefit, and develop a progressive interest in his work, he is strongly recommended to pay special attention to the following points:

- I. Read carefully, and be sure that you understand every word; many most important points are hidden from the casual reader which the *careful reader* cannot fail to realize.
- 2. Study the diagrams and point-paper plans very carefully; each one usually explains itself and suggests much more than is given in the text.
- 3. Never accept a statement without realizing truly what it means. Be *reasonable* in all your work and thoughts.

^{*} These innate capabilities being frequently evolved after college life, the technical college can do little for him *directly*, but by discipline it may *indirectly* do much.

- 4. Endeavour to work in stages from the simple to the complex. Difficulties which are apparently unsurmountable become quite easy when approached by studies running in *sequence* from the simple to the complex.
- 5. Test yourself to insure accuracy in your work by repeating designs, or in any way which occurs to you; without accuracy you can do nothing.
- 6. In carrying out designs (after you have *carefully* done the scheming) always work at high tension for a short time rather than slackly for a long time.
- 7. In all designing arrange to work to the greatest advantage and *quickly*; if you make two strokes at every square instead of one the design will take double the time it should take.
- 8. Finally, remember that if it is true that 'A bad workman quarrels with his tools,' it is even truer that 'A good workman employs good tools.'

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE

STUDY OF TEXTILE DESIGN

CHAPTER I

SIMPLE INTERLACINGS

IN the study of textile fabrics, as in many other studies, the first essential is an all-round knowledge of the subject; an appreciation of the general before proceeding to the particular. It cannot be denied that the present-day tendency is to specialize, but this really emphasizes the value of an all-round knowledge as part of the specialist's equipment; for, in order that he may work to the greatest advantage, he must have some knowledge of all the surrounding influences bearing upon his own particular work, and he must be able to gain this knowledge with the least possible expenditure of time and energy; hence the value of our technical schools and technical education. In these schools specially arranged experiences are gone through, and these experiences, with the experiences of practical commercial life, are integrated into a science of the textile industries—i.e., the conserved experience not merely stored up, but stored up in a form ready to be used with precision.

The textile designer, then, should at least have a good

general knowledge of all textile structures before proceeding to specialize, and he should also be trained to apply the experiences gained by others to his own particular work and advantage. This aspect of the student's training will be noted from time to time in the following pages as opportunity offers.

Textile Fabrics Generally Considered
The principal structures are the following:

- I. Felt structures.
- 2. Knitted structures.
- 3. Woven structures.
- 4. Lace structures, etc.*

Felt is given first in the above list, and lace comes last, as this is probably the natural sequence. One would imagine that the matting of wool fibres together would be naturally suggested to the parents of our race emerging from the barbarous state, and that they would endeavour to fashion some sort of clothing on the lines thus suggested.

To-day the felt industry is a very large one, comprising the making of felt hats, table-covers, curtains, carpets, etc. The operations in making felt are few and comparatively simple.

A wool with a strong tendency to felt is fed into an ordinary carder, it is taken out in a broad semi-transparent film, say 80 inches wide, then, by a suitable continuous arrangement, film is laid upon film until a bed of fibres, say 20 yards long, 80 inches wide, and several inches

^{*} Embroideries and appliqué work come under the heading Ornamentation, not Structure.

thick—according to the required thickness of the resultant felt—is formed. This is 'milled' or beaten up, and forms the 'felt' cloth or baize as placed on the market. Briefly, it may be defined as *fibre structure*, as distinct from *thread structure*, in every other case.

Knitted fabrics present greater variety than felts; stockings, stockinette coatings, curtains, hosiery, and a great variety of fabrics for ladies' wear are produced on this principle. In this case the ordinary method of knitting or crocheting is employed—viz., the principle of interlacing one thread with itself—hence by pulling at one thread usually the whole structure may be unravelled. The knitting-frame is usually circular in form, and the recently introduced Millar loom is really on the knitting principle with two additional series of threads at right angles.

Woven fabrics are by far the most important structures produced, including a great variety of fabrics for men's and women's wear, in addition to tapestries, plushes, gauzes, etc. The principle upon which they are made is very simple. The usual definition of a woven fabric is: Two series of threads which cross one another at right angles and interlace with one another according to the style of structure required. There are, however, several varieties or modifications, such as plush and gauze, which will require special explanation.

Again, lace structures are possibly the most complex of all. Curtains and laces of all descriptions are included in this class. The principle upon which these are made is somewhat analogous to that of knitted structures, but in this case several threads or series of threads are employed and passed round one another in a most bewildering way to the uninitiated. Needless to say, however, there is absolute order from beginning to end in every machinemade lace pattern.*

Having thus briefly stated the principles involved in all textile structures, attention must now be particularly directed to the most important class—viz., woven structures.

WOVEN STRUCTURES

These may be conveniently studied under the following heads:†

- I. Ordinary woven structures.
- 2. Plush structures.
- 3. Gauze and Lappet structures.

Ordinary woven structures fulfil perfectly the definition of a woven fabric previously given—i.e., they are formed by two series of threads crossing one another at right angles and interlacing according to requirements. Sometimes an additional series of threads is added to develop a figure or to add weight to the structure, and sometimes two or more structures are placed together—one on the top of the other—and are bound into one firm and solid cloth; but under any circumstances the foregoing definition is practically true.

The simplest woven fabric, 'plain cloth,' is represented in Fig.1, in which A is termed the plan or flat view, and B the section.

^{*} See Felkin on 'Lace,' and the writer's work on 'Embroideries and Embroidery Machines.'

[†] If the student has the opportunity he should take a mixed bundle of patterns and endeavour to classify these according to 'material,' 'structure' or 'colour.'

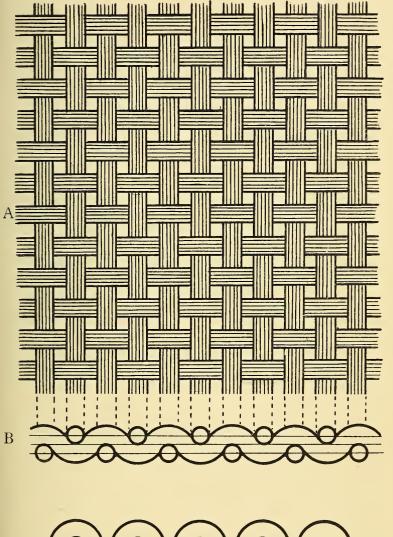
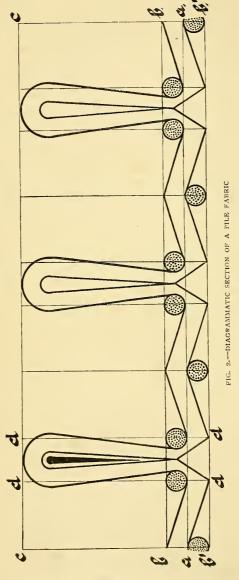




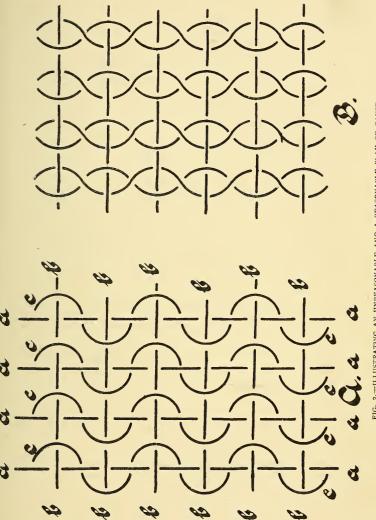
FIG. 1.-ILLUSTRATING PLAIN CLOTH IN PLAN AND SECTION



Plush structures, however, are not quite true to the definition of a woven fabric, since in addition to an ordinary foundation - say plain cloth — there is another series of threads which stands up from the cloth, and forms what is termed a 'pile.' Fig. 2 represents diagrammatically this style of interlacing in section only, as nothing could well be understood from a flat view.

Gauze structures, like plushes, do not answer perfectly to the definition of woven fabrics. In this case there is usually a foundation cloth, as in the case of plushes, but, in

addition, a series of threads twist round one another in



a more or less ingenious way, according to requirements. Fig. 3 is a flat view of the simplest typical gauze; in this case a sectional view is of little or no value.*

FIG. 3.—ILLUSTRATING AN UNREASONABLE AND A REASONABLE PLAN OF GAUZE

^{*} The student as an exercise may endeavour to sketch this.

HINTS ON DRAWING FLAT VIEWS, SECTIONS, ETC.

Before proceeding further the value of making accurate and *reasonable* drawings such as those given in Figs. 1, 2, and 3 may be further considered with advantage. In Fig. 1, for instance, why should the correct sectional view be B and not C?*

In the planning of this diagram proceed as indicated in Fig. 1A.

- I. Rule in lines x y at right angles to one another; from these two lines all measurements are to be made.
- 2. Rule in line a a, representing the centre of the cloth in the sectional view,† and lines b b, b' b', representing the centre of the warp threads when up and down respectively.
- 3. On lines b b and b' b', with compasses, describe the sections of the warp threads in the up and down position alternately, the *centre* of each thread being distant from the centre of its neighbour twice the diameter of the yarn (half warp + weft + half warp).
- 4. Taking in the compasses one and a half times the diameter of the yarn, describe from the centre of each warp thread (the centre of bending influence) the curve representing the weft.:
- 5. Extend the threads from the section to obtain their correct position in the flat view.
- * Sectional view C is almost invariably given at one time or another by the beginner. Why is it wrong?
- † In order that the student may understand why the flat view is drawn from the section and not *vice versâ*, he is referred to Chapter IV., p. 74.
- ‡ The student should realize that in this case the weft section would be drawn in just the same manner as the warp section.

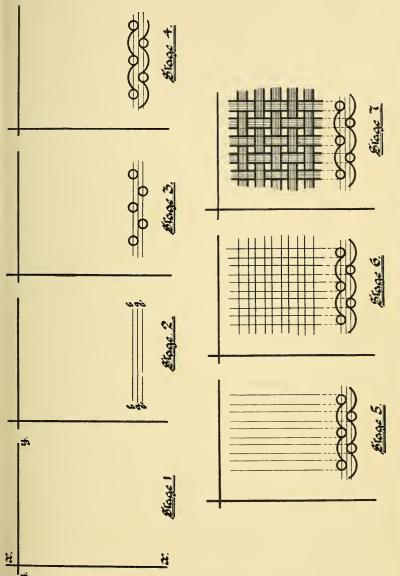


FIG. 1A.-DIAGRAM ILLUSTRATING IN SEVEN STAGES THE CORRECT DRAWING OF THE SECTION AND FLAT VIEW OF PLAIN CLOTH

- 6. Draw in *lightly* the horizontal threads (picks) the same distance from each other as the vertical threads are.
 - 7. Strongly demark the order of interlacing as indicated.*

It seems almost an absurdity to make seven stages in the drawing of such a simple diagram as Fig. 1, but the student must remember that the right way is always the easiest way in the end. Therefore he should endeavour to draw his diagrams rightly—i.e., accurately, orderly, and neatly—and by so doing he will frequently come across important points which otherwise would escape his observation. In the planning out of Fig. 2† the following order should be adopted: base line, a a; lines b b, b' b', defining the body of the cloth; line c c, defining the height of the pile; lines d d, indicating suitable positions of the threads which form part of the ground texture and firmly bind the pile.

In the planning out of Fig. $3\ddagger$ the following order should be adopted: Rule in lightly a a, b b, forming approximate squares; with the point of intersection as centre and half the side of the square as radius draw in the crossing threads c c, first at the right side, and then at the left side of the stationary threads a a; finally, indicate carefully the intersecting of the horizontal and vertical threads by drawing thicker lines over the thin

^{*} Draw the guiding lines a, b, b', etc., lightly, and the actual thread strongly, as indicated, to avoid confusion. Red and black ink may also be employed.

[†] This figure is drawn distinctly as a diagram; it exaggerates certain features present in the actual structure, and for convenience is drawn with straight instead of curved lines.

[‡] Be careful that your drawing is reasonable. Why should certain threads bend and others be straight? Examine Fig. 3, A and B, carefully, and decide on the loom mounting to produce each style.

guiding lines.* Fig. 3c represents the necessary stages in drawing this flat view.

The Use of Point-Paper.—As already pointed out, woven fabrics are composed of two series of threads

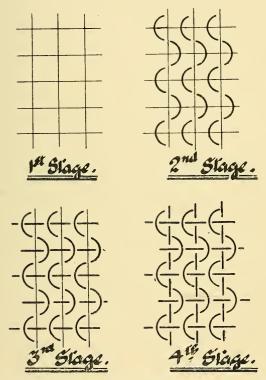


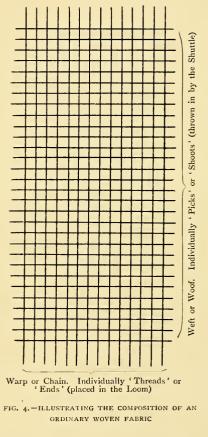
FIG. 3C.—DIAGRAM ILLUSTRATING IN FOUR STAGES THE CORRECT DRAWING OF THE PLAN OF A GAUZE STRUCTURE

usually intersecting at right angles. Note should now be made of the particular names of these two series. As indicated in Fig. 4, the vertical threads (which are placed

^{*} Always draw guiding lines thin, so that they may be thickened as required.



in the loom, passing through the heald shafts) are termed collectively the 'warp' or 'chain'; individually they are spoken of as 'threads' or 'ends.' The horizontal



threads (which are intersected with the vertical threads by means of the shuttle) are termed collectively the 'weft' or 'woof'; individually, 'picks' or 'shoots.'

The possibility of arranging various orders of interlacing of warp and weft will be apparent even to the novice. Thus the need for some method of indicating in a simple manner any required order of interlacing, and, further, of designing new orders of interlacing, will be very apparent. The method of drawing flat views and sections for any new

orders is far too cumbersome to be thought of for a moment.

Squared paper, or, as it is termed, 'point-paper,' or 'design-paper,' affords a convenient means of indicating any required interlacings and also of experimenting for

novel effects. True that in some cases it requires experience to see in the 'mind's eye' the effect produced in the cloth by any novel point-paper effect, but this applies equally to

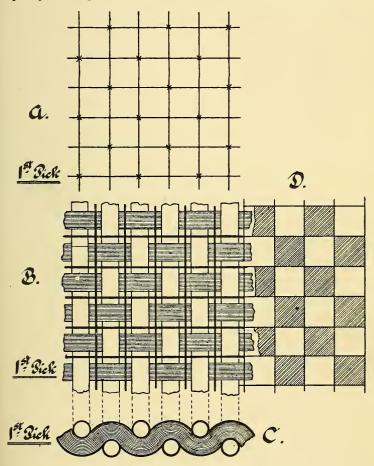


FIG. 5.—ILLUSTRATING THE REPRESENTATION OF PLAIN CLOTH ON POINT-PAPER

any system of designing, so that, all things considered, the ordinary point-paper method, helped out *occasionally* by plans and sections, cannot be improved upon. Fig. 5

clearly illustrates this method. The simplest method, and that most usually employed by those uninitiated in the art of textile design, is indicated in Fig. 5, A, in which the warp and weft are shown as lines, a cross being placed where the weft passes under the warp—i.e., just at the intersection. Now this may be considered a fair method, and would do if there were not a better. There is a better method, however, which Fig. 5, B, C, D, illustrates. In the ordinary makes of cloths all spaces between threads and picks are closed up, a solid firm fabric being produced, so that Fig. 5, A, evidently does not in any sense represent the appearance of the cloth. On the other hand, Fig. 5, B and D, does give a fair idea of the surface appearance of the resultant texture, especially if warp is white and weft is black; hence the method indicated in Fig. 5, B and D, is now universally employed. In these figures the warp is supposed to be white (thus a blank sheet of design paper represents the warp in the loom), and the weft laying directly underneath the warp black. Now, a moment's thought will make it evident that the surface of the proposed cloth may be divided up into squares, each square representing a position where either warp or weft is on the surface; if warp the square will appear white, if weft the square will be black. Hence, in the following point-paper plans marks will be taken to indicate weft coming over warp, unless marks are specially stated to indicate warp. It will now be evident that a sheet of design-paper (say 96 x 96) must not be looked at as representing so many small squares, but in the first instance as so many vertical spaces representing the warp threads, while crossing these at right angles are a number of spaces representing weft picks. At any given point of intersection warp or weft may be on the surface; if warp the square is left blank—*i.e.*, white—if weft the square is marked black. The thicker black lines (noticeable on

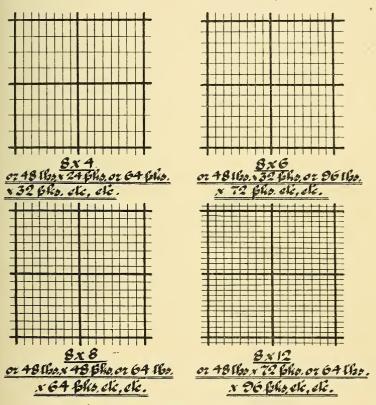


FIG. 6.—ILLUSTRATING VARIOUS STYLES OF POINT-PAPERS

ordinary point-paper) dividing the smaller squares up into eights are simply convenient guiding lines either for the designer or the card-cutter, as will be explained later.*

^{*} It is a debatable point whether ten or twelve would not be a better number, but eight is fixed by trade practice, save in special cases.

If the student now examines a few ordinary cloths which happen to be at hand, he will soon find that, while the majority of cloths are built with an equal number of threads and picks in the same space (usually stated as

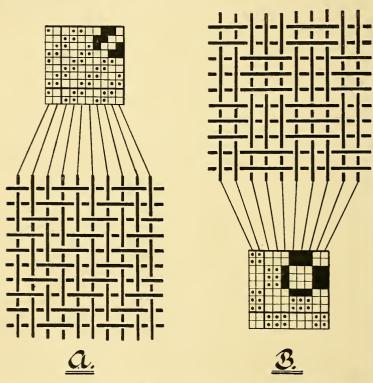


FIG. 7.—ILLUSTRATING THE RELATIONSHIPS OF FLAT VIEWS OR PLANS AND THE FOINT-PAPER DESIGNS

so many per inch), yet many cloths are built with a different number of threads per inch to picks per inch. Whatever this number may be it must be represented by the design-paper. Thus, if the proportion is, say, 64 threads to 48 picks, the design-paper must be ruled in

this proportion—*i.e.*, with 8 thread spaces occupying the same space as 6 pick spaces, or, as it is termed, 8 by 6 design-paper (see Figs. 6 and 42, pp. 15 and 84). If this proportion is, say, 64 threads to 96 picks, the design-paper must be ruled in this proportion—*i.e.*, with 8 thread spaces occupying the same space as 12 pick spaces, or, as it is termed, 8 by 12 design-paper.

In Fig. 6 various styles of design-paper are shown, all of which are in constant use; the sizes 8 by 4, 8 by 6, and 8 by 8 are the ones most commonly employed, as cloths with threads and picks in these proportions are most usually required.

A few examples will probably clear up any difficulties respecting the use of point-paper. In Fig. 7 (A) the ordinary $\frac{2}{2}$ twill structure is transferred from the point-paper to the flat view, and in Fig. 7 (B) the $\frac{3}{3}$ mat flat view is transferred on to point-paper.

In Fig. 8* A is a fancy twill effect on point-paper, B is the flat view of the same, and A¹ is a reconstruction on point-paper from the flat view B, the threads being placed in a different order to that which they occupied in A; hence a new weave—' the twilled mat '—is produced.

From these few examples the student will probably be able to draw flat views from given point-paper effects, or *vice versâ*. A series of standard weave effects is given on Design Sheet I (p. 22), any of which may be treated as indicated in the foregoing.

^{*} Whether warp and weft are actually white or coloured; black on point-paper represents weft coming over warp.

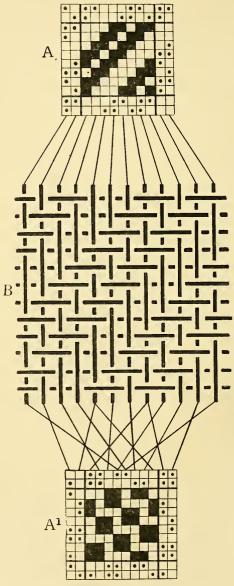


FIG. 8.—ILLUSTRATING THE REARRANGEMENT OF A TWILL; ALSO THE RELATIONSHIP OF PLAN OR FLAT VIEW OF FABRIC TO POINT-PAPER PLAN

CHAPTER II

THE PREPARATION OF THE WARP FOR THE LOOM AND THE ELEMENTS OF WEAVING

F the student has carefully read the preceding chapter, and worked some exercises, he will have attained to a fair knowledge of the construction of the simpler fabrics. The question now naturally arises, How may such interlacings (Figs. 7 and 8, for example) be produced in quantity?

It is probable that in the remote past our ancestors made fabrics out of the crude thread structures they were able to produce by an equally crude method of interlacing, but it is well to realize that to-day perfect structures are produced in quantity by mechanical means. It is these mechanical means which must now be carefully considered, but before proceeding to this study the student must be impressed with the importance of accurate work and careful forethought. If a hand-loom weaver makes a mistake, his error affects only his own particular loom; but if the manager of a large factory makes a mistake, it may affect hundreds of his fellow-workers.

THE REPETITION OF DESIGN OR FIGURE

It is evident that in order to make a piece of cloth of any size (say, according to the interlacing shown in Fig. 1)

2—2 [19]

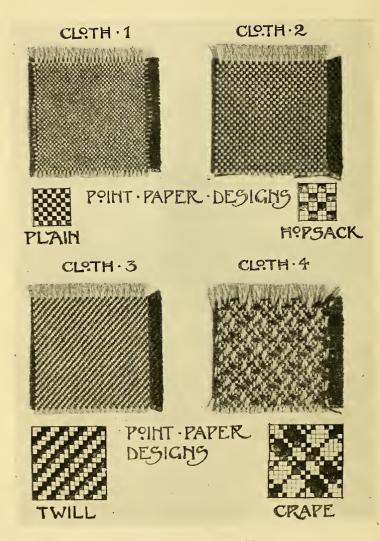


PLATE I .- STANDARD WEAVES

more than one repeat of the weave must be given; in fact, in this particular case, to produce a piece of cloth say; 30 inches wide, about 900 repeats of the weave would be necessary, for in an ordinary fabric there will be, say, 60 threads per inch, and—

60 threads per inch × 30 inches wide = 1,800 ends across the piece;

and-

1,800 ends in warp \div 2 threads in the repeat = 900 repeats of the weave (Fig. 1) across the piece.

If the weave shown in Fig. 8 is employed, the number of repeats will be as follows:

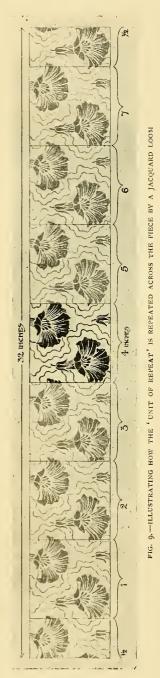
1,800 ends in warp \div 8 ends in the repeat = 225 repeats of the weave across the piece.

The same remarks apply to figured effects, for, as shown in Fig. 9, if an ordinary size of figure (say, 4 inches) is required on a cloth 32 inches wide, this figure must be repeated eight times.

What must now be considered is, How does a loom effect the required interlacing and at the same time repeat the pattern as often as required to make the cloth of the desired width?

THE 'HEALDS' OR 'HEDDLES'

The method of effecting the interlacing of a set of threads is illustrated in Figs. 10 and 11. In Fig. 10 the dividing of the threads into two sets to produce the interlacing shown in Fig. 1 is illustrated, the two heald-shafts employed working exactly opposite to one another for consecutive picks. In Fig. 11 the threads are divided into four sets, each set working in a different manner—



i.e., being over and under different picks of weft. In order that each set of threads may be conveniently worked, they are passed through the mails, these usually consisting pieces of metal stamped with three holes, as shown in Fig. 12, the larger, A, being for the thread to pass through and the smaller, B, B, for the cords or 'heald-bands,' which in turn wrap round two shafts - one below and the other above the mails—so that the set of threads passing through the mails on this 'heald-shaft' towards the cloth may be lifted or depressed as desired.

The wood shafts must be sufficiently strong to lift the warp which they have to work, not too thick-or they rub against each other and break down the heald-bands - and conveniently longer than the full width of the healds. On examining carefully Fig. 11, the method of lifting the healdshafts for producing the interlacing indicated will be fully realized, two heald-shafts being always up, and as each stays up for two picks the change

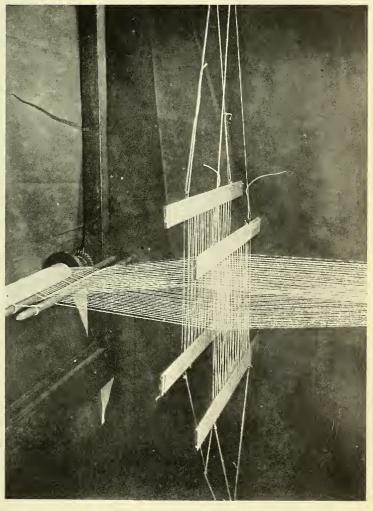
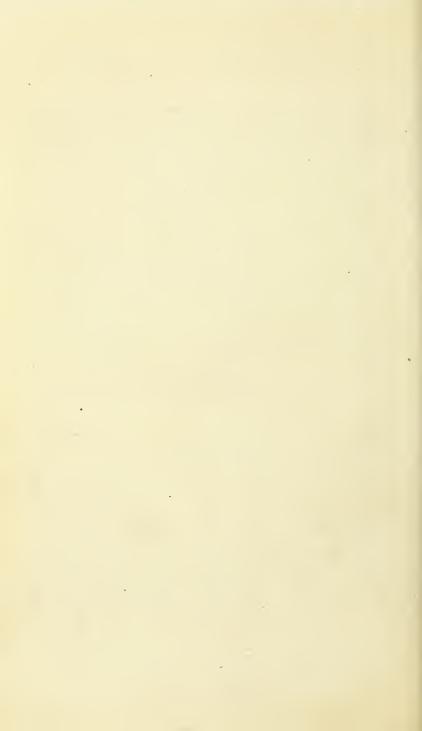
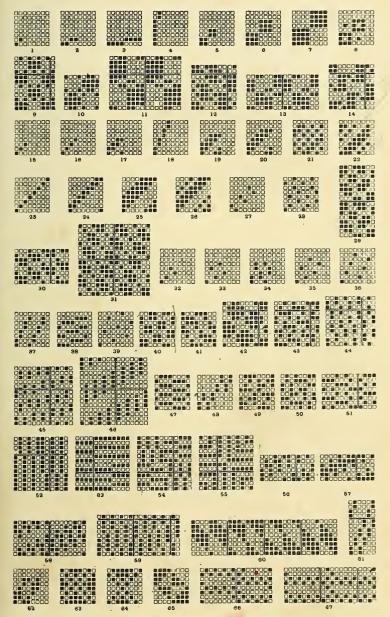


Fig. 10.—ILLUSTRATING THE ACTION OF HEALD-SHAFTS IN FORMING A 'SHED' FOR THE PASSAGE OF THE SHUTTLE





DESIGN SHEET I .- STANDARD WEAVES

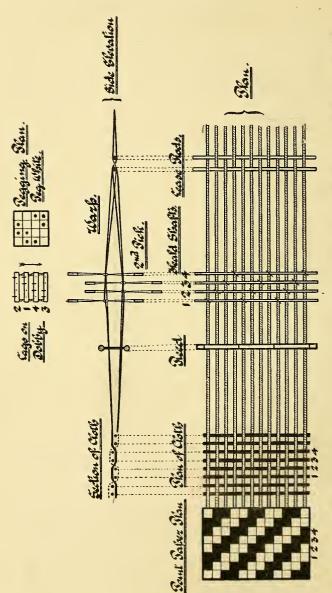


FIG. 11.-ILLUSTRATING THE RELATIONSHIP OF PEGGING-PLAN, DRAFT, ACTUAL FABRIC, AND POINT-PAPER PLAN AS PRODUCED IN THE LOOM

between each pick will be one depressed to one elevated, thus forming a different 'shed' or opening for each pick. For example:

For the 1st pick, shafts 1 and 2 are depressed, and 3 and 4 elevated

- ", 2nd ", 2 and 3 ", ", 4 and 1 ",
 ", 3rd ", 3 and 4 ", ", 1 and 3 ",
 ", 4th ", 4 and 1 ", ", 2 and 3 ",
- The means of obtaining the repetition of the weave effect will now be clearly realized, for each heald-shaft will work the threads drawn onto it in the same manner, and as in Fig. II there are four heald-shafts, therefore every fifth thread will be a repetition of the first, the sixth of the second, and so on. To obtain the number of repeats across the piece, divide the number of threads in the warp by the number of the shafts; thus I,800 threads in the warp ÷ 4 heald-shafts=450 repeats of the pattern, or 450 threads—and, consequently, mails—on each heald-shaft. It will thus be evident that heald-shafts must be ordered to suit each particular cloth, unless such are always in stock or can be made up from old sets. The

HEALD ORDER SHEET.

No. of healds	required	(Say, 4	1).
Tion of ficulties	required	(Day, 2	1/0

usual method of doing this is as follows:

Width of healds (Say, 30 inches). Length of shafts (say, 36 inches).

Depth of healds (Say, 14 inches—i.e., 7 inches at top and 7 inches at bottom).

No. of healds per inch ... (Say, 60, giving 1,800 in 30 inches).

*Size of string, quality ... (Say, No. 6 glazed cotton).

*Size of mail (Say, No. 4A).

^{*} Cords of standard sizes, as kept by the heald-makers, should always be ready to hand (see Figs. 13 and 13A).

Such a form as the foregoing should be printed and always employed when ordering healds, so that exact and complete particulars are always given; there is then no question of forgetting anything. The depth of the healds must be decided according to the number of healds to be employed together, for if, say, twenty are to be used, the heald farthest from the cloth in the loom must be lifted higher and depressed lower than the front heald

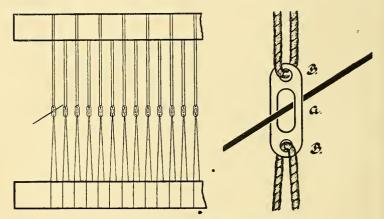
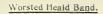


FIG. 12.—ILLUSTRATING THE CONSTRUCTION OF GEARS
Note specially the top and bottom 'leasing'

(as will be explained later); and there must be a sufficient distance between the mail and the shaft to allow the threads passing between the cords on it (not through the mails on it) to work freely—i.e., depth of wood-shaft+depth of deepest shed+clearance desired. Hence it is customary to make the healds for four shafts about 12 inches deep, while the healds for, say, thirty-two shafts are made up to 18 inches deep.

The size of the cord is usually decided by the number



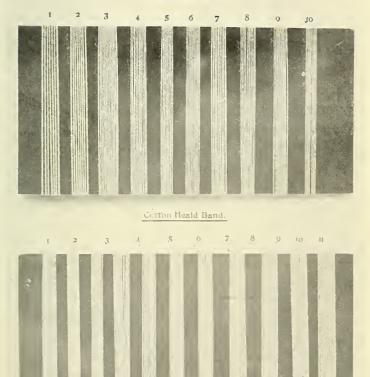
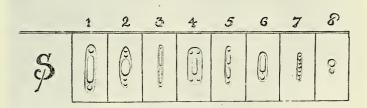


FIG. 13. - ILLUSTRATING THE ORGANIZATION OF DETAILS (HEALD-BANDS)



	A	B	C	D
1	(D)		(O)	000
2	0	. 🚓	0	6 €90 .
3	9	್ರಾ	ತ್ತು	600
4	හි	a	900	8 <u>0</u> .0
5	G)	. 🚓	- To	200
6	9		. 😅	



STANDARD SIZES OF MAILS



of mails per inch, the more mails per inch and the finer the cord, otherwise the forest of cord through which the warp passed would most certainly damage it.*

The size of the mail must be selected according to the yarn to be woven; the size should be such that a double knot tied on the yarn will pass freely through. In Fig. 13A several varieties of mails are given, arranged as each manufacturer should arrange his mails—*i.e.*, in a convenient form to order from.

THE 'SHUTTLE' AND THE 'REED'

Having thoroughly thought out the action of the heald-shafts—how they prepare a passage for the successive picks thrown in by the shuttle—the method of inserting the weft and of satisfactorily laying the picks or weft threads side by side to form a firm texture must now be considered. The shuttle is simply a case to hold the weft yarn so that it can be passed between the divisions of the warp—termed the 'shed'—cleanly and without damage either to itself or the warp.

In the crudest form of hand-loom—such as that still used by various savage or semi-barbaric tribes—the shuttle is usually thrown through the shed—i.e., between the two sets of warp threads—by hand, and the weft thread or 'pick,' which is left in the shed, is beaten up to the one previously inserted by a comb. This will answer fairly well for narrow cloths, but for broad cloths some mechanical method of throwing the shuttle and of guiding it safely from one edge of the cloth to the other is evidently desirable.

^{*} For a similar reason it is sometimes desirable to use four shafts instead of two shafts in weaving plain cloth (Fig. 1).

Such a device was introduced by Kay in the year 1733, the shuttle being thrown from its resting-place (called the shuttle-box) at one side of the loom to a resting-place at the other side of the loom by means of a kind of 'sling' consisting of a convenient handle attached to a cord, which in turn, by another cord, is attached to the 'picker' or part which comes in contact with the shuttle, and throws it across the piece (through the shed formed by the healds) to the 'picker' at the opposite side, which is usually drawn forward to meet the coming shuttle, bringing it slowly to rest (termed 'checking' the shuttle), and then in its turn throwing the shuttle back again through the succeeding shed formed by the healds changing positions (see Figs. 14 and 14A).

Now, it will be evident that there must be something to guide the shuttle as it passes through the shed formed by the healds, or it might pass downwards or get entangled in the healds; this control is effected by the 'shuttle-race' and the 'reed.' The reed takes the place of the comb previously mentioned, and is firmly swung in a framework so that it can be brought into contact with the cloth or pushed back towards the healds just as required. The reed fulfils a threefold purpose: (1) It distributes the threads evenly across the width of the piece, making a 'level' cloth; (2) it serves as a guide, keeping the shuttle in its right course horizontally; (3) it serves to beat up the pick just inserted to those already inserted, thus making a firm texture. In Fig. 15 the construction of a reed is clearly shown; it varies from a comb in being double-headed (i.c., not open at one end), and, consequently, stronger.

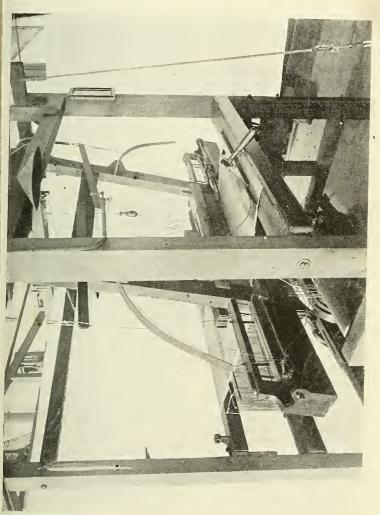


FIG. 14.- ILLUSTRATING THE HAND LOOM AND HAND LOOM WEAVING



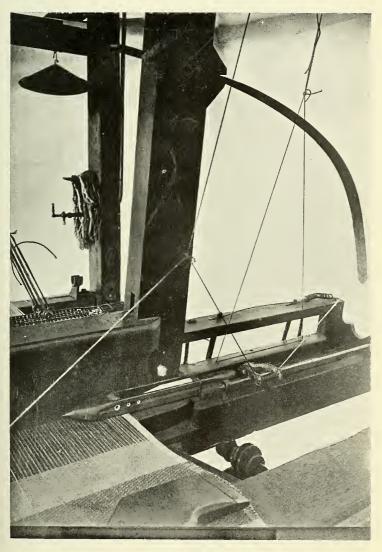
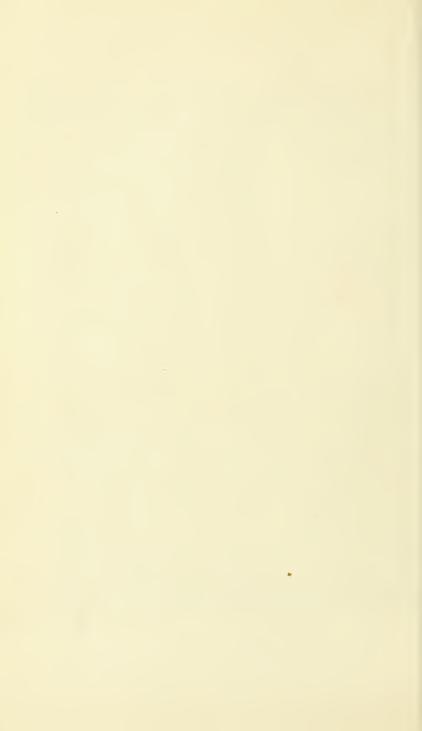


FIG. 14A.—ILLUSTRATING HAND LOOM WEAVING



In preparing to start a loom after the threads have been passed through the healds, they must be passed in groups through the spaces between the wires in each reed, and from thence to the cloth-beam; thus the reed is usually made to define the 'set' (threads per inch) of a cloth, as it is made with a given number of splits (spaces) per inch. For example, if the reed has 12 splits per inch, and the threads

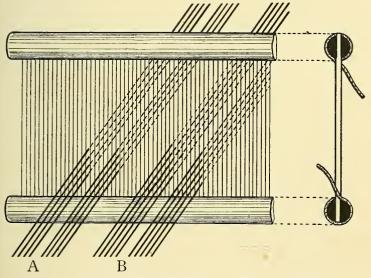


FIG. 15.—ILLUSTRATING THE CONSTRUCTION OF A 'REED,' ALSO 'REEDING'

are put through (i.e., 'sleyed') in groups of four, there will evidently be 48 threads per inch in the resultant cloth; this would be written, 12's reed 4's. If the same reed is employed sleyed 5's it will be 12's reed 5's=60 threads per inch. Working backwards, a 16's reed 4's means 16 splits per inch with four threads through each, giving 64 threads per inch in the resultant cloth. The idea of this is shown in Fig. 15 at A and B.

With every set of healds, then, a reed must be ordered; the number of threads per split suited to the material in hand can only be decided by experience, running from one for the best lustre goods up to six and eight for close, thick worsted coating and woollen warps. The depth must be such that a shed of sufficient size for the shuttle to pass through may be formed, and the length as long as the loom will carry—*i.e.*, reaching from box to box of the loom. Like the healds, a regular order form must be kept as follows:

REED ORDER SHEET.

No. of reeds required	• • •	• • • •	(Say, 6).
Set		•••	(Say, 12 dents per inch).
Depth			(Say, $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches).
Width			(Sav. 48 inches).

As a rule, the reed-maker will use the wire suited to the particular set required. The shallower the reed and the stronger; thus a reed with 60 splits per inch would be made as shallow as the shuttle will allow (say, 3 inches).

The 'shuttle-race' referred to is simply the length of smooth firm wood which forms an L with the reed, as shown in Fig. 14, for the shuttle to run in. Thus, what is termed the 'going-part' of a loom consists of the framework in which the reed is suitably swung, the reed, an addition to the framework termed the 'shuttle-race,' and the shuttle-boxes or 'clearance' at each end for the shuttle or shuttles to rest in while the reed is beating up each pick.

PREPARING THE WARP

Attention must now be directed to the preparation of the warp for the loom. Up to this point it has been taken for granted that the warp is on the beam, has been

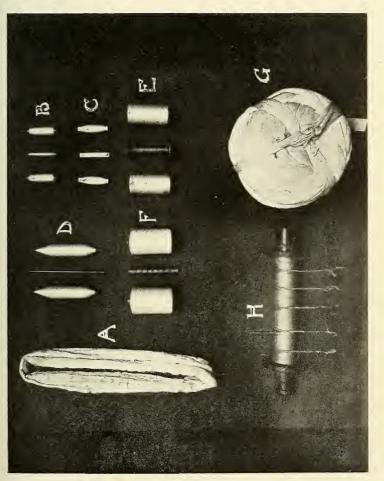


FIG. 16. - ILLUSTRATING THE VARIOUS FORMS UNDER WHICH YARNS ARE PLACED ON THE MARKET



passed through the healds and the reed, and is in a fit state to weave with; but how has it been got into this state?

Yarns are delivered to the manufacturer in eight forms -viz., in the hank (A), on spools (B)*, tubes (C), cops (D), double-headed bobbins (E), cheeses (F), warp in ball form (G), and warp on the warp beam (H), as illustrated in Fig. 16. In whatever condition it is received (and it should be ordered in the most convenient form) it is necessary, if for warp, to get it into the state shown in H—i.e., on to the loom-beam. This beam is made a convenient length to fit the loom for which it is intended, and in beaming the warp on to it three points must be kept in view—viz., first, to get the given warp approximately the width of the resultant cloth required (preferably slightly wider); second, to distribute evenly the required number of threads the required width, in order that a level cloth may be formed; † third, to place an absolutely equal tension on each warp-thread and to compress on to the beam, as it is slowly revolved, the required length of warp (say, 70 yards to make 64 yards of cloth, as will be considered later).

Before briefly considering each of the foregoing, attention may be directed to another important matter, often of great importance—viz., the order in which the threads are wound on to the beam, and, consequently, the order in which they are drawn through the healds and passed through the reed to effect the desired arrangement

^{*} The question of 'tare'—i.e., the material not yarn—in this case comes in and causes much trouble.

[†] There must be the requisite number of warp-threads, of mails, and of splits in the reed in the given width.

in the resultant cloth. Take a simple example: suppose a warp is required coloured as follows:

COLOUR PATTERN.

mid

7 threads dark
2 ,, mid
7 ,, dark
7 ,, mid
2 ,, light

7

32 threads in repeat of colour pattern.

The cloth is to be 36 inches wide, with 64 threads per inch (i.e., two repeats of the colour pattern per inch). It will obviously not do to beam the warp on to the loombeam in any order; rather must perfect order prevail at the outset and be maintained throughout. This is effected by warping to pattern, and to effect this—the right quantities of yarn having been ordered—cheeses or cops of each colour must be placed in a suitable creel (i.e., a frame for conveniently holding bobbins or cheeses and taking a lease) in the above order, and from these cheeses or cops a sufficient length is drawn and a sufficient number of repeats of the pattern are laid side by side to make the cloth the required width; in the above case seventy-two patterns would be made, giving altogether 2,304 threads in the warp evenly distributed within 36 inches.

The warping may be accomplished in three ways—viz., on the bartrees (by hand), on the cheese system, and on the Scotch or the Bradford warping mill.

HAND WARPING ON THE BARTREES

On whatever system the warp is to be made the first necessity is to suitably hold the yarn, in whatever form it may be, so that it can be drawn off as required at an even tension. A given order of colouring may also be required, along with a convenient arrangement for obtaining an end-and-end lease (see Fig. 17) to retain such order when once attained.

Creels for effecting this are usually made in four forms—viz., horizontal, flat vertical (Fig. 17), V-shaped vertical (Fig. 21), and semicircular vertical (Fig. 18). The horizontal creel is employed for cops and spools, in which the yarn is drawn from the apex, and the three other forms for cheeses,* bobbins, etc., which revolve on their own axes.

The preliminary step in commencing to warp on the bartrees consists in drawing the threads through the guides on the creel in the required order and then by hand or by a special 'lease-reed' forming the end-and-end lease. This is transferred to the 'bartrees,' as shown in Fig. 17, and then the whole series of threads is wrapped backwards and forwards and downwards, according to the length required. At the bottom the 'foot lease' is formed by wrapping the whole series of threads (say, 32) over the lease-pins in one way and back in the opposite way, as shown, and then up to the end-and-end lease again, the operation being repeated by a skilful twisting of the series without break until, say, 2,304 ends

^{*} There is a patent attachment by which the yarn may be drawn from either end of a bobbin or cheeses at an even tension without the cheese or bobbin revolving.

are obtained—*i.e.*, thirty-six times down and up the bartrees. If required, say, 72 yards long, and the bartrees are 6 feet across, then the warp will be carried eighteen times backwards and forwards from side to side, the slight surplus in length, due to the diagonal direction in which the warp is carried, being allowance for twisting in, etc.

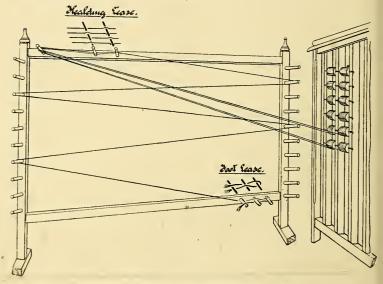


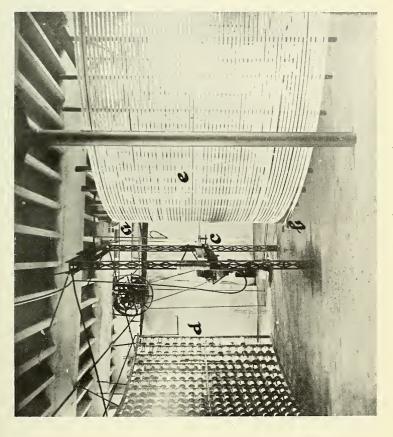
FIG. 17 .- ILLUSTRATING THE PRINCIPLES OF WARPING

Thus the making of a warp is accomplished—i.e., a given number of threads of a required length arranged in a required order.

In the woollen trade warps are dressed on to the loom beam through the foot lease, but in the worsted and other textile trades every thread is separated, the end-and-end lease being run from beginning to end of the warp as it is slowly and regularly wound on to the beam, as shown in Figs. 21A and 21B.

FIG. 18,-CHEESE WARPING BY POWER







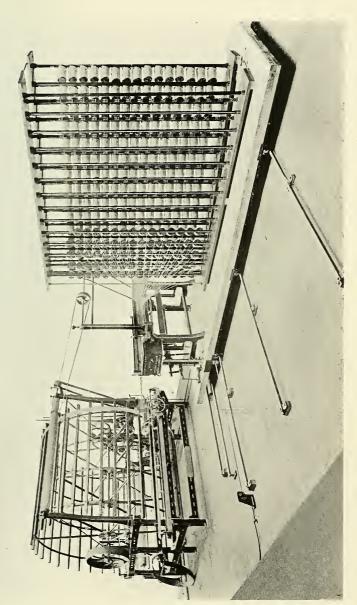


FIG. 20,-WARPING ON THE 'SCOTCH MILL' BY POWER



WARPING BY POWER

Warping by hand, save in the case of pattern warps, where colourings are complex and changes frequent, has now been superseded by machines designed to work quicker, and, generally speaking, better in every way. In these machines the warp is built up in sections, say, of 4 inches each, these being combined to produce the requisite width of warp—e.g., for a 32-inch warp, $32 \div 4 =$ 8 sections. The capacity of the creel is here the limit, for in this example with 60 threads per inch, $60 \times 4 = 240$ bobbins in the creel, and if the creel is twofold, so that as one half is being filled the other is emptied, a capacity of 480 is required. These sections are conveniently held on either cheeses (Fig. 18) or a 'balloon' (Figs. 19 and 20), and then wound on to the warp-beam at a uniform tension. The ordinary cheese system is illustrated in Fig. 18 with a semicircular creel. This type of machine is also made as a combined warping, sizing, and drying machine.

The Bradford warping mill is illustrated in Fig. 19, in which the sections are laid side by side *diagonally* on the vertical balloon from top to bottom. The Scotch warping mill is illustrated in Fig. 20, in which the sections are built up *side* by *side* on the horizontal balloon, not diagonally, as in the case of the Bradford mill.

Whichever arrangement is adopted, means must be taken to insure uniform tension of the threads, a perfectly defined order, the exact length required, and, finally, the required number of threads in the necessary width. All machines should be fitted with a reversing motion to 'piecen-up' (i.e., to tie up) the broken threads.

To insure uniform tension on the threads it is now customary for manufacturers to order their spinners to wind a given number of yards on to each cheese, so that they may all run off together at a similar leverage, at the same time avoiding waste bits.

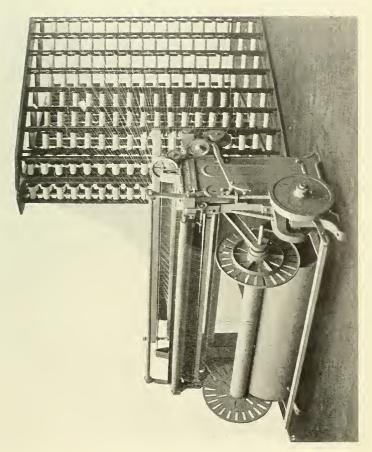
There is also a system of warping known as the 'Warper's Beam System,' in which, say, four beams are employed, the 500 threads from the creel run on to each, and then the four combined thus: $500 \times 4 = 2,000$ ends in the warp. This is illustrated in Fig. 21, one beam here being built up which subsequently will be run with several more. This method obviously distributes any stripiness much better than does the Scotch warping mill.

WARP SIZING

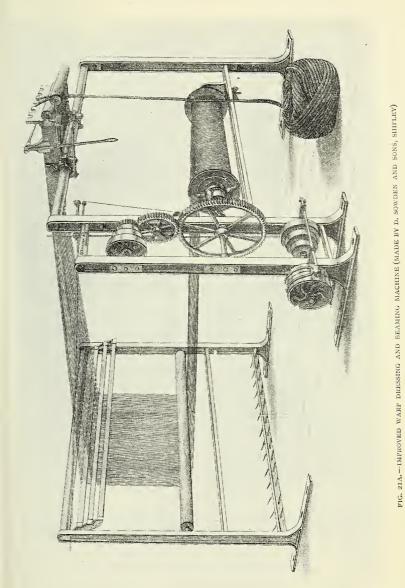
If warps are strong enough to weave without sizing—i.e., without the fibres glueing down and strengthening—so much the better, for any size applied must be taken off sooner or later in the dyeing and finishing operations which are to follow. Many warps, however, will not weave without sizing more or less strongly, or, to put it in another way, they weave so much better after sizing that the additional expense of sizing (say \(\frac{1}{4}\)d. per pound) is amply compensated for. The operation of sizing simply consists of saturating the warp-threads—in a state of regularity and tension—with a solution of either animal (for animal fibres) or vegetable (for vegetable fibres) size, and drying them in this state by means of heat or an air blast.

Dressing and Beaming

If the warp is received by the manufacturer in the warp state—having been already made on one or other of the









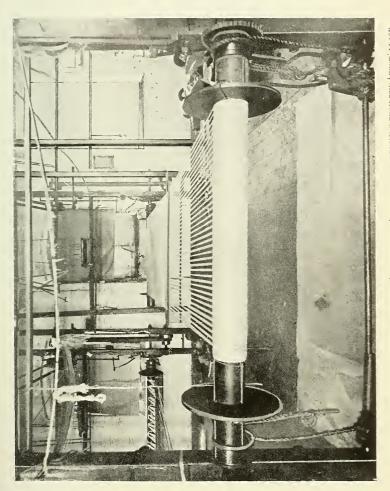


FIG. 21B.—ILLUSTRATING DRESSING FROM THE 'END AND END' LEASE AFTER DRESSING FROM THE 'FOOT' LEASE



systems noted—all that remains to be done is to sley the warp, say, two in a reed, attach it firmly to the warp-beam and run first the sley and then the end-and-end lease—which is always left in—from end to end of the warp as it is slowly wound on to the beam. The necessary friction to compress the warp on to the beam is obtained by passing the warp over and under the pins or tension rods, provided at A, Fig. 21A, according to the tension required. Fig. 21B shows the second dressing of a warp, it having been 'raddled' or dressed from the foot lease first, and then dressed by the end-and-end lease to obtain absolutely perfect distribution. A recent American invention consists in applying a compressor directly on to the warp-beam, thus enabling 20 per cent. more length to be got on for a given diameter.

Having beamed the warp satisfactorily on to the loombeam, the question now naturally arises, How are the warp-threads drawn through the mails in the right order and finally passed through the reed? These operations are respectively termed 'drawing-in' and 'sleying.'

DRAWING-IN AND SLEYING

To effect this the first move is to suitably fix up the beam with the warp on, so that the threads hang conveniently; also the healds through which the warp has to be drawn, so that a heald on any required shaft may be quickly selected and the right thread drawn through it. This is illustrated in Fig. 22, from which it will be evident that a 'reacher-in,' sitting at A, will be able to select the threads according to pattern, and the 'drawer-

in,' sitting at B, may readily select a mail on the required shaft—by means of the additional shafts marked C, and placed alternately or in the most convenient order—push his reed-hook (Fig. 23) through this mail, the reacherin hooks on the required thread, the hook is withdrawn rapidly through this mail, and thus the thread drawn upon the heald as required. The arrangement of the number of shafts, of the order of draft, etc., will be best understood by reference to Chapter VII.

'Sleying' follows, being effected by suitably fixing the reed just under the mails of the healds into which the warp has just been drawn, and then dragging the threads in groups of two, three, four, etc., as already explained, through the requisite split or space in the reed. This will be understood by reference to Fig. 24.

The weaving overlooker now takes the warp in charge, puts the beam into position, hangs the healds in the necessary position, attaches the new warp protruding through the reed to the old warp already in the loom (or a substitute), and then the operation of weaving follows.

If an old set of healds is to be again employed, instead of clearing out the old warp-end or 'thrum,' as it is called, the 'twister-in' places the new warp conveniently in the loom and twists or ties the new warp to the old. When this is completed he slowly draws the old warp through the healds and reed, which in turn draws the new warp after it, and thus a great saving in time is effected in both drawing-in and sleying (see Fig. 25). Under any circumstances, however, not only must there be absolute coincidence between the warp on the beam, the healds, and the reed, but each thread must be drawn through a



FIG. 22. -- 'DRAWING-IN' THE WARP



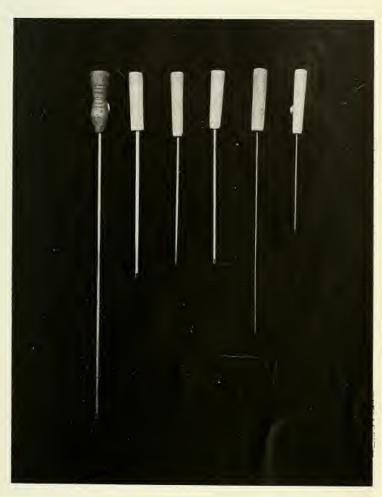


FIG. 23.—ILLUSTRATING THE ORGANIZATION OF DETAILS (HEALD-HOOKS)





FIG. 24.— 'REEDING' OR 'SLEYING' THE WARP AFTER DRAWING-IN



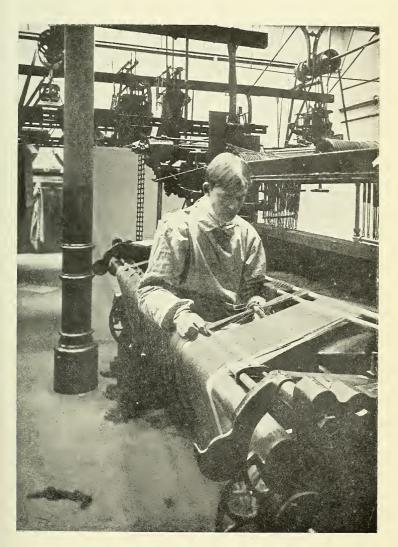


FIG. 25.- 'TWISTING-IN' THE NEW WARP TO THE OLD WARP



particular mail on a particular shaft; thus absolute accuracy of arrangement throughout is obtained.

A considerable amount of space has been devoted to preparation for the loom because this is the basis of good weaving; but this treatment is not by any means of a really detailed character, for books might be written on this subject alone.

CHAPTER III

THE HAND AND THE POWER LOOM

EFINITION OF WEAVING.—The interlacing of threads, usually at right angles to one another, to form a firm wearable texture.

Definition of a Loom.—A mechanism, worked either by hand or power, which effects the following prime or necessary movements:

- r. The lifting of the healds to form a 'shed' or opening for the shuttle to pass through.
- 2. The throwing-in of the weft by means of the pickers and the shuttle.
- 3. The beating-up of the weft, left in the shed by the shuttle, to the cloth already formed.
- 4 and 5. The winding-up or 'taking-up' of the cloth as it is woven, and the 'letting-off' of the warp as the cloth is taken up.
- 6. Where several colours of weft are required the manipulation of the boxes to present the right colour to the picker on a level with the shuttle-race.

PARTS OF THE HAND-LOOM

The parts of the hand-loom which effect the abovementioned movements are as follows:

- 1. The Healds.—The making and arrangement of these have already been dealt with. They are the most important feature in a loom, as they control the movement of the warp, and, consequently, the resultant style of interlacing.
- 2. The Dobby.—This is the mechanism which forms the 'shed'—i.e., which actuates the healds in the required order. In the simplest form of hand-loom, levers and cordage take the place of the dobby; the loom is then termed a 'treadle-loom.' If the dobby simply lifts up the heald-shafts (i.e., has no action on those left down), then an 'undermotion' is required to hold down the healds not lifted. The treadle-loom and some dobbies, however, positively lift up the healds to be lifted and positively depress those to be left down.
- 3. The Going Part.—This is the frame-work forming the shuttle-race and carrying the reed and shuttle, or shuttles, as already explained. In most hand-looms it is swung from the top—i.e., 'over-swung,' as shown in Fig. 14; in most power-looms it is pivoted on or near the bottom of the loom—i.e., 'under-swung,' as shown in Figs. 30, 32 and 34.
- 4. The Cloth-Beam or Roller.—This is suitably arranged to wind up the cloth as woven, being usually driven from the action of the 'going-part' by one means or another.
- 5. The Warp-Beam.—This is suitably fixed at the back of the loom, and, as a rule, is 'braked' by the friction of a rope or chain on one end of the beam or on a specially made 'collar,' so that the winding-up of the cloth draws off the required length of warp, at the same time maintaining a regular tension.

The foregoing are the general outlines applying, practically, to all looms; attention must now be directed to

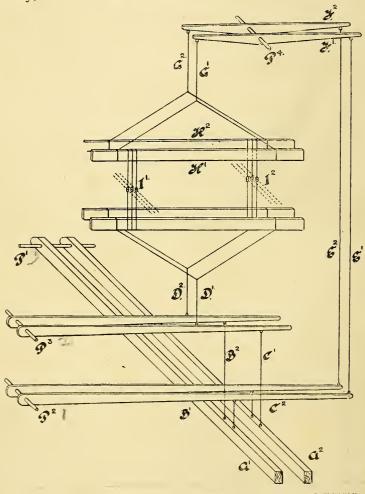


FIG. 26.—THE ARRANGEMENT OF LEVERS AND CORDS FOR WEAVING ON THE TREADLE-LOOM. (From the work of M. Édouard Gaud)

several types of hand-looms, power-looms, and figuring-looms (hand or power), known as Jacquards.

THE TREADLE HAND-LOOM

The oldest and simplest form of hand-loom is illustrated in Fig. 26, in which the idea is to actuate the healds from a set of treadles which may be pushed down by the weaver's feet according to requirements. The main parts are the jack-levers (F), from which the healds are swung; the streamer rods or cords (E), connecting the jack-levers to the long lames or shafts (P²); the short lames or shafts (P³), which are attached to the lower parts of the healds; and, finally, the treadles (A¹, A²), upon which the weaver's feet play, each of which must be attached to all the healds by either short lames or long lames; if a short lame the heald-shaft is depressed, if a long lame the heald-shaft is elevated. The shed is thus formed on the centre-close-shed principle, single lift.

As each treadle acts in one way or the other on every heald, it will be evident that by tying up each treadle to long and short lames as required any given pick or lift of the healds can be effected. Thus a treadle represents a pick, and designing on this loom is effected by tying up a treadle to form each particular shed or pick, and then treading these treadles in the right order.

It is obviously very inconvenient to have to re-tie the treadles for new plans, hence the witch—a machine invented much later than the treadle-loom—is almost universally employed for pattern work. It is arranged in two forms, which must now be briefly considered.

THE BOTTOM-SHED WITCH OR DOBBY

This is illustrated in Fig. 27. The main idea is to actuate a greater number of shafts more easily than is

possible on the treadle-loom, and also to change the order of lifting (*i.e.*, the interlacing of the threads) more readily. The machine may be studied in three parts—viz.:

1. The Swinging of the Healds.—Each heald is conveniently swung from a hook or upright, which forms a means of lifting the heald when required. Weights or springs suitably applied depress the healds.

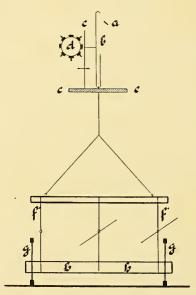


FIG. 27.-THE BOTTOM-SHED WITCH HAND-LOOM

- 2. The Motive Power.—This is produced by the weaver actuating the treadle, which in turn actuates a knife over which are suitably placed the hooks or uprights, upon which the healds are swung.
- 3. The Selecting Mechanism.—This is a simple arrangement for selecting the healds which are to be lifted by the knife. It consists of an eight-sided wood cylinder which

suitably presents long strips of wood, termed 'lags,' in which pegs are driven (according to pattern) to the springs (C). These springs keep the uprights off the knife, but upon a peg pressing against one of these springs the upright is pushed over the knife, and thus the heald is lifted as the knife is lifted from the treadle pressed by the weaver's foot. To produce any required pattern on this loom, then, a set of lags are taken, and for every pick in the design a lag is taken and pegs inserted opposite the healds required to be lifted; thus pegs = warp up, as shown in Fig. 28, in which A is the design and B the pegged lags. Of course, there must be perfect coincidence in pitch between the holes in the lags and the springs and uprights in the dobby. The lifting of the knife turns the cylinder, and thus presents a new lag to the springs and uprights.

THE CENTRE-SHED WITCH OR DOBBY

This is illustrated in Fig. 29. In the main it is identical with Fig. 27, but if a heald-shaft is not lifted up *it is drawn down*. Instead of weights or springs for the undermotion, a positive action in the shape of levers is employed, from which cords (i) go to each succeeding upright (b^1) .

This upright is linked to the lifting upright of the same heald, so that as a peg pushes upright (b) on to the knife it pushes (b^1) off the knife, while if there is no peg upright b^1 is drawn over the knife by the spring, and upon the knife being lifted the corresponding heald is drawn down. The knife is double-edged, so that hooks in either of the two rows of uprights may be lifted as required. In every pick some healds will be lifted and some depressed, and as those uprights which are lifted—whether lifting or

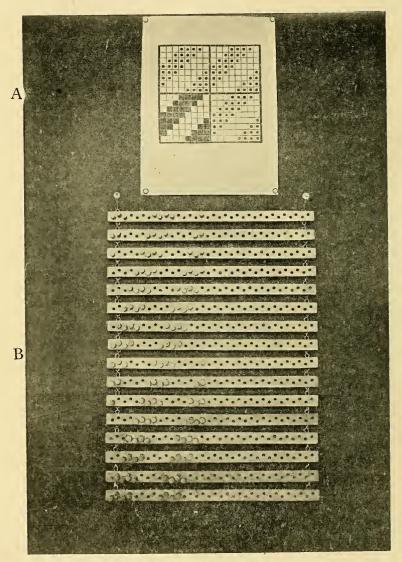


FIG. 23.—THE RELATIONSHIPS OF POINT-PAPER DESIGN AND PLAN AS PEGGED ON A SET OF HATTERSLEY LAGS

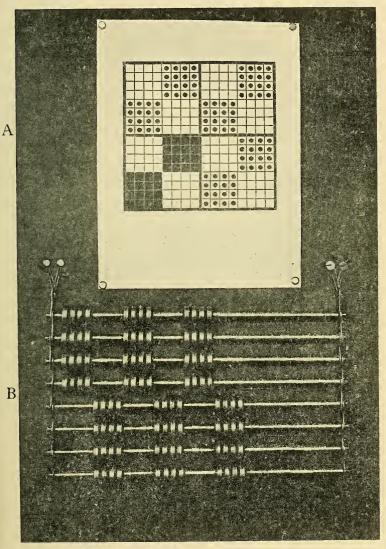


FIG. 28A.—THE RELATIONSHIP OF POINT-PAPER DESIGN AND PLAN AS CONSTRUCTED ON A SET OF HUTCHINSON AND HOLLINGWORTH'S BOWLS AND BUSHES

depressing uprights—depress those which are not lifted it is necessary to swing the base board, upon which all

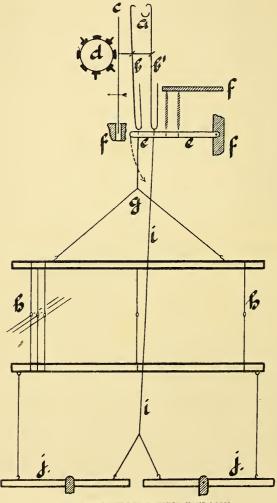


FIG. 29.-THE CENTRE-SHED WITCH HAND-LOOM

the uprights in the down position rest, with springs, so that it may be drawn down.

The picking, taking-up, letting-off, and boxing actions will be best understood when considered with reference to the power-loom.

THE POWER-LOOM

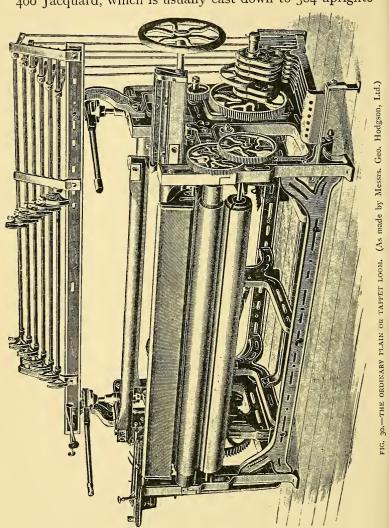
There are three great types of power-loom—viz., the Tappet loom (Figs. 30 and 31), the Dobby loom (Fig. 32), and the Jacquard loom (Fig. 34).

The chief advantage of the Tappet loom is its quick and regular action, enabling cloth to be quickly woven and at the same time giving the overlooker complete control over the action of the warp, and consequently a better chance of making a more satisfactory cloth than in the case of either the Dobby or Jacquard loom. Its chief, disadvantage is its very limited capacity for weave effect, about twelve shafts being the greatest practical number. A sectional view of a tappet shedding motion is given in Fig. 31, from which the action in a general way will be understood.

The chief advantage of the dobby is its greater capacity, working up to thirty-six or forty-eight shafts, and the readiness with which the pattern may be changed. Wooden lags and pegs are frequently employed, but spindles, bowls, and bushes (Fig. 28A) are more certain. In other respects the action of the tappet loom is copied as closely as possible, since it cannot be improved upon.

The chief advantage of the Jacquard is its greater figuring capacity, working in its simplest form about 100 different orders of threads (healds or neck-bands), and in its more complex form up to 1,800 different orders of threads. Thus, if a warp contains 1,800 ends, every end

may be worked independently. Taking an ordinary 400 Jacquard, which is usually cast down to 384 uprights



(or orders of threads, or neck-bands, or shafts), weaves on the following numbers of threads may be woven without changing the loom in the least, fresh cards (or lags) only being required; 384 includes 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 12. 16, 24, 32, 48, 64, 96, 128, and 192.

If a 600 Jacquard engine is employed, an even greater

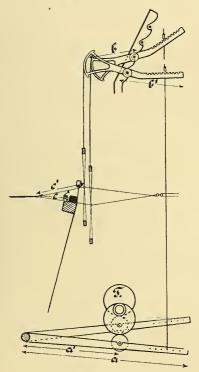


FIG. 31.—SECTION OF TAPPET LOOM

variety of weaves may be woven without any rearrange ment.

The most common sizes of Jacquards are as follows:

192 and 384 Jacquards for Huddersfield, Leeds, Manchester and Macclesfield.

300 and 600 Jacquards for Bradford.

1,800 Jacquards for Belfast.

The Picking and Boxing Motions.—The arrangements made for picking and boxing in the power-loom (i.e., changing the shuttles) may be summed up very briefly. The pickers at each end of the loom always move in the

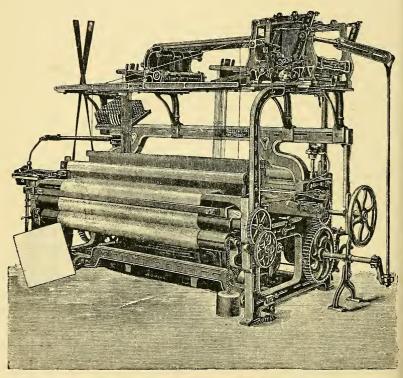


FIG. 32.—DOBBY LOOM. (As made by D. Sowden and Sons)

same plane, and in a plain loom throw one shuttle alternately from side to side.

If boxes are applied, these simply present the required shuttle in the 'picking plane'; hence it is picked across.

If there are boxes at one end only, unless special

arrangements are made, no single* or odd number of picks can be inserted, as the shuttle must always travel to the single box side and back again before any change can be made; hence picking is alternately first from one side and then the other.

In looms with boxes (say, four at each side), not only must there be an automatic control for the boxes, but also for the picking, as it may be necessary to pick two, three, or four times from each side. With four boxes at each side, four shuttles, as a rule, are employed, but it is possible to employ seven.

Boxes are made in two forms—viz., circular (usually six to the round) and rising boxes. The former are employed for light work, in which fine yarn may be wound on to a smallish spool fitting a small shuttle; and the latter for heavy yarns, which require a large bobbin shuttle in order to keep the loom running for a fair time without the necessity of changing the spool.

The Beating-up Mechanism.—This is effected by the 'going part' carrying the reed, etc. The simplest method of driving the going part is from two bends or 'cranks' on the main shaft of the loom; hence the term 'crankshaft.' When the action of the going part in beating-up is considered, it will be obvious that this crank method, when possible, is by far the best; for the reed in an ordinary Bradford loom may deliver, say, 200 strokes per minute hour by hour, day by day, month by month, and

^{*} Single picks may be inserted by throwing the shuttle in either its 1st or 2nd pick over or under the entire warp. But it does not follow that one pick of the material must be wasted, although the time certainly is. The student should think this out and draw diagrammatic illustrations.

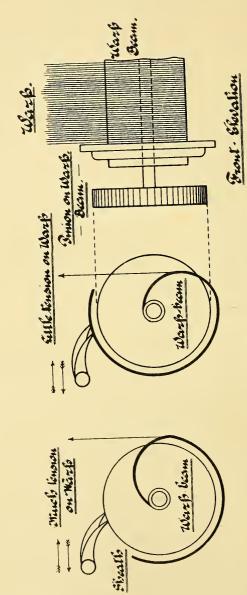


FIG. 33.-ILLUSTRATING THE REGULATIVE ACTION OF THE WARP TENSION ON THE LETTING-OFF FROM THE WARP-BEAM

year by year. It is evidently necessary to drive in such a way that slipping is absolutely impossible.

Taking-up and Letting-off.—These are important motions, as not only do they regulate the thickness of the cloth by controlling the picks per inch, but upon their regular action the regularity of the cloth depends. As a rule, these two motions are worked together, the taking-up effecting the letting-off. This is not always so, however; hence we find positive and non-positive (or negative) systems of both taking-up and letting-off.

In practically every power-loom the action of the going part gives motion to a train of wheels which in turn drives the piece-beam (winding up the cloth) by friction (not directly, or else, as the beam gained layer upon layer of cloth, fewer picks would be put in). By a 'change-wheel' the picks per inch may be regulated.

In the 'positive letting-off motion' the warp-beam is driven positively from either the going part or from a tappet on the crank or low shaft. But as the warp-beam decreases in size less and less length would be let off. To compensate for this the tension of the warp (as shown in Fig. 33) regulates the positive driving motion. So long as the required tension of the warp is maintained, giving the required picks per inch owing to the regular action of the positive taking-up motion, the warp-beam is slowly rotated; should the tension be too great (i.e., does the taking-up motion require more warp), it keeps the positive motion closer in gear and thus lets off more warp; should the warp be too slack, the letting-off stops until the normal tension is again attained. It should be noted that the action of the mechanism is really most fine, so that,

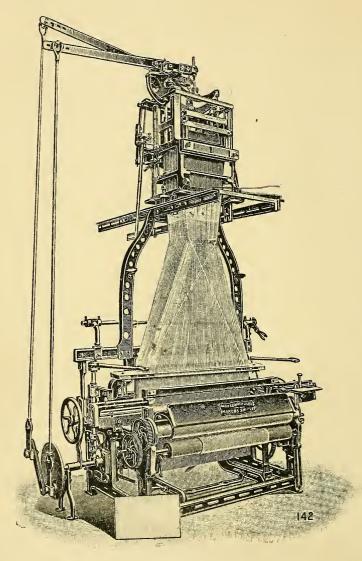


FIG. 34.-JACQUARD LOOM

although it is continually readjusting itself, a cloth which would take 100 picks per inch may be woven with 50 picks per inch and yet show no weft-bars.

The non-positive letting-off motion simply consists of a friction motion (there are several forms) applied to 'brake' the warp-beam so that the positive taking-up motion draws off just the warp required, and maintains a suitable tension. There are other forms of positive and non-positive combinations, which need not be considered here.

There are several accessory motions which there is not space here to deal with, as they have no material influence on the designing of textile fabrics.

The Jacquard loom is illustrated in Fig. 34, but its consideration in detail must be reserved for a future treatise, as only the elements of designing are here dealt with.

The foregoing particulars are all that a young designer need really be acquainted with; when the principles of designing have been thoroughly grasped, then a detailed study of the loom in its multifarious forms is most desirable.

CHAPTER IV

THE SCIENCE AND ART OF CLOTH CONSTRUCTION

F an engineer were about to build a Forth Bridge or an Eiffel Tower he would naturally consider—

- I. The materials to be employed.
- 2. The conditions under which the materials could be employed to the greatest advantage.

Similarly with the textile designer; he should thoroughly understand, firstly, what his materials are, their properties and possibilities; and, secondly, how they may be employed to the greatest advantage. It is evident that scientific principles largely enter into such a construction as the Forth Bridge, but one questions at once whether similar principles can be applied in the case of yarn and cloth structures. Iron is relatively a stable factor; stress and strain and leverage, etc., can be calculated, but what can be done with such an unstable material as wool, and how can the influences of the various yarns, the bending capacities, etc., in the case of cloth structures be estimated for?

Now, this is certainly a legitimate question, but instead of making us ridicule the idea of scientific principles applied to cloth construction it should rather emphasize the necessity of such principles. For the word 'science' betokens an attitude or quality of mind as much as material organization, and it is evident that the more diverse and diffuse the subject, the more is a scientific attitude of mind desirable. Thus no apology is necessary for the following treatment. True, it is a basis of action rather than action itself, which is here laid down; but this may be said of any science. Upon this Science of Cloth Construction may be built up the Art of Cloth Construction.

The Numbering of Yarns—i.e., the 'Counts' of Yarns

It will be evident to the most casual observer of textile structures that yarns of various thicknesses are employed, and that some means of indicating the thickness must be adopted. From the designer's point of view yarns should be numbered according to their diameters—i.e., a yarn with a diameter of one-eightieth part of an inch should be 80's, with one-fortieth part of an inch a 40's, and so on—so that with a moment's thought he could estimate the number of threads and picks per inch (an inch being the most convenient measure) for any simple structures, such as plain cloth, $\frac{2}{2}$ twill, etc.

The financial aspect intervenes, however. For the yarn buyer must know what *length and weight* of yarn he is purchasing, whatever the diameter may be. Thus he knows how much he will have to pay and what lengths of warps and weights of pieces can be made from a given batch of yarn.

As weight affords the most ready means of estimation, almost all yarns are sold and bought by weight, and the length is stated by indicating the yards to which one pound of material is extended. A further complication, however, arises by reason of different kinds of yarns being measured on different sizes of reels. Thus the worsted reel is I yard round, 70 yards or revolutions



40x 560 = 22400 yds per ll = 40's Worsted.

A



10x560 = 5600 yels for (1. = 10) & Worsteel.



40x 840 = 33600 yels per le = +0's Cotton.

В



10x 840 = 8400 yels for lb. = 10's Cotton.

FIG. 35.-GRAPHIC ILLUSTRATIONS OF YARN COUNTS

give a 'rap,' and 8 'raps' are made up into a hank; thus the worsted hank= $70 \times 8 = 560$ yards, and the counts of a worsted yarn is really the hanks per pound.

Example 1.—40's count = 40 hanks of 560 yards = 22,400 yards per pound.

Example 2.—10's count = 10 hanks of 560 yards = 5,600 yards per pound. (See Fig. 35, A.)

The cotton reel was $1\frac{1}{2}$ yards in circumference, hence the cotton hank is $560+\frac{1}{2}$ (560)=840 yards; but as with worsted the hanks per pound equal the counts.

Example 1.—40's count = 40 hanks of 840 yards = 33,600 yards per pound.

Example 2.—10's count=10 hanks of 840 yards=8,400 yards per pound. (See Fig. 35, B.)

For practical calculations it is desirable to take all the materials with which one has to deal, and work out the yards per hank on the supposition that the hanks per pound give the counts. Thus the following list would be kept in view by a Yorkshire manufacturer.*

METHODS OF COUNTING YARNS.

Type of Yarn.	Basis of Counts.	Per Hank.
American 'Run' American 'Cut' WORSTED COTTON LINEN SILK: Spun Tram Organzine METRIC OR CONTI-	300 ,, = 24 oz. 320 ,, = 16 oz. 1,600 ,, = 1 lb. 300 ,, = 1 lb. 560 ,, = 1 lb. 840 ,, = 1 lb. 840 ,, = 1 lb. Weight in drams of 1,000 yards Yards per oz.† Metres per kilogramme	

It will now be evident that the manufacturer, in purchasing yarns, will know on the one hand that he has to

^{*} At the end of the book a graphic diagram for converting one system of yarn counts to another is given; the student will find it both useful and instructive.

[†] Thus, 2/7,000=7,000 yards per oz., the thread being in two strands. A loss of one-third is allowed in ungumming; thus 2/6,000 becomes 2/8,000=8,000 yards per oz.

pay for so many pounds, and on the other hand that he has a certain length of yarn from which he can make a certain length of cloth.

In one case it is evident that length has been deemed more important than weight, for in Bradford weft-yarns are sold by the 'gross of hanks'—i.e., 144 hanks of 560 yards each—of which the weight will, of course, depend upon the counts. Supposing the counts to be 36's, then—

$$\frac{560 \times 144}{560 \times 36} = 4 \text{ lb.}$$

From this it is evident, since the two 560's cancel one another, that:

To Ascertain the Weight of a Gross of Hanks of any given Count

Method.—Divide 144 by the counts, and the result is the weight in pounds.

Example 1.—Find the weight of a gross of 40's botany: $144 \div 40 = 3.6$ pounds.

Example 2.—Find the weight of a gross of 72's botany: $144 \div 72 = 2$ pounds.

Shortened methods of this character are frequently employed by manufacturers, and every manufacturer should be capable of discovering easy and convenient methods on similar lines to this.

It will be noted that the defect of most of the systems in vogue for numbering yarns is that the heavier and thicker the yarns the less the count number, and the lighter the yarn the greater the count number. This is expressed by saying that counts vary inversely to the weight.

Example 1.—Comparing 8's and 16's counts: A given length of 8's is double the weight of the same length of 16's.

Example 2.—I pound of 16's is double the length of I pound of 8's. Thus it is evident that counts correspond with length, and that counts and length vary inversely to weight.*

Denomination.—Care should be taken in dealing with the counts of a variety of yarns that they are all on the same basis—i.e., that they indicate relatively, for example, the same number of yards per pound.

Example.—20's cotton yarn = 30's worsted yarn, for—

 $840 \times 20 = 16,800$ yards per pound, and $16,800 \div 560 = 30$ hanks per pound—*i.e.*, 30's counts worsted.

Rules for converting counts from one system into another may readily be originated if the yards per pound are first found. Perhaps the only difficult one is the dram silk counts, of which the following is an example:

Example.—Convert 5 dram silk into spun silk counts:

1,000 yards=5 drams, therefore As 5 : 256 :: 1,000 : x=51,200 yards per pound. and $51,200 \div 840 = 60.9$'s counts in spun silk.

The metric system† is based upon the kilometres (1,094 yards) per kilogram (2,204 pounds) and the French system is half the metric—*i.e.*, half a kilogram is the weight taken. The idea of taking fractional parts of the earth's circum-

^{*} The student should here decide for himself whether in direct proportion or not.

[†] See Appendix, p. 202, for Fig. 48.

ference and of its weight as the standards of measurement has really no other claim in this case than the extended use of the metric system, and the fact that it is not exclusively employed by the French is practically a feather in the cap of our own English cotton trade, the counts of which (based upon practical requirements) and the French counts are nearly alike.

Ranges of Counts.—Most factories employ at least two or three ranges of counts. Thus, a fancy worsted manufacturer might keep in stock, say, twenty-eight shades of 2/16's serge yarns, of 2/28's botany, and of 2/48's botany.

Two-Fold Yarns.—If two threads of a given count (say, 40's) are twisted together, it will be evident that the count is just half that stated for—40 hanks* of 40's (=I pound)+40 hanks of 40's (=I pound) will give 40 hanks of twisted yarn=2 pounds, or 20 hanks per pound, and therefore 20's counts (Fig. 36, A).

If the threads twisted together are unequal in thickness, then a count heavier (i.e., a smaller number) than the thickest component will be formed—not a count in between the two.

This will be realized from Fig. 36, B, in which is represented diagrammatically the twisting together of 30's and 15's worsted yarns. As shown at A, a *convenient* length must be taken to base the estimate on; in this case 1 pound of the highest numbered counts (30's) is the standard, giving $560 \times 30 = 16,800$ yards = 1 pound. To twist with this it is evident that 16,800 yards of 15's must be taken, weighing 2 pounds; therefore the length

^{*} The word 'hanks' stands for length.

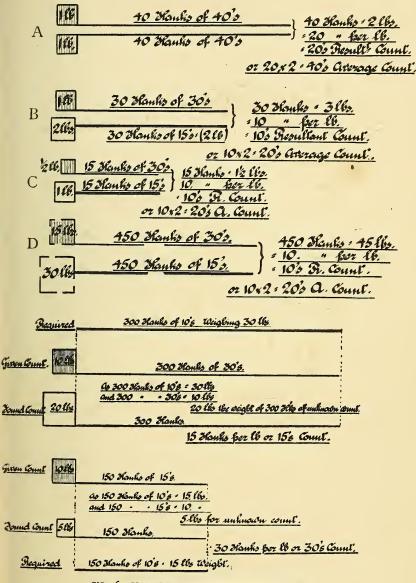


FIG. 36.—GRAPHIC ILLUSTRATIONS IN TWISTING YARNS (Black weights are given; white weights are to be found)

of two-fold yarn will be 16,800 yards, weighing 3 pounds $= \frac{16,800}{560 \times 3} = \text{10 hanks of two-fold yarn per pound, or 10's 'resultant' counts.}$

The 'average' counts will be $10 \times 2 = 20$'s. This is all conveniently summed up as follows:

$$30 \div 30 = 1$$

 $30 \div 15 = 2$
 $30 \div 3 = 10$'s 'resultant' counts or 20's 'average' counts.*

But it is not necessary to take the highest count (30's) as the standard. With the lowest count as the standard the result is:

$$15 \div 30 = 0.5$$

 $15 \div 15 = 1.0$
 $15 \div 15 = 10$'s 'resultant' counts or 20's 'average' counts.

Again, the same result may be obtained by multiplying the two counts together, adding the two counts together, and dividing the one by the other. This is summed up as follows:

$$\frac{30 \times 15}{30 + 15} = \frac{450}{45} = 10$$
's 'resultant' counts or 20's 'average' counts.

The question may also be put in the following form: What counts of yarn must be twisted with 30's to yield a

^{*} The student should exercise himself in casting these two-fold yarns: the principle involved is so simple that it is not considered advisable to give it here.

10's resultant counts, or with 15's to yield a 10's resultant count. These two problems may be stated:

$$\frac{30 \times 10}{30 - 10} = \frac{300}{20} = 15$$
's yarn required to yield with 30's a resultant count of 10's.

$$\frac{15 \times 10}{15 - 10} = \frac{150}{5} = 30$$
's yarn required to yield with 15's a resultant count of 10's.

These varieties of the same calculations are clearly shown in Figs. 36, A to F.

Of course, in estimating either the resultant or the average counts the yarns must be expressed in the same denomination, or incorrect results will be obtained. Thus the following example shows another method of working (which the student should think out), and at the same time illustrates the necessity of bringing to the same denomination.

Example.—Find the resultant counts of 20's cotton and 40's worsted twisted together.

20's cotton =
$$\frac{20 \times 840}{560}$$
 or $\frac{20 \times 3}{2}$ = 30's worsted counts.

$$\frac{30 \times 40}{30 + 40} = \frac{1,200 \text{ hanks}}{70 \text{ lbs.}} = 17.1 \text{ hanks per lb.} = \text{about 17's}$$
counts of worsted.

40's worsted =
$$\frac{40 \times 560}{840}$$
 or $\frac{40 \times 2}{3}$ = 26.6 cotton counts of 40's worsted.

$$\frac{20 \times 27}{20 + 27}$$
 = II 5 resultant counts in cotton.

Proof:

Or,

$$\frac{\text{II}.5 \times 3}{2} = \text{I7's resultant counts in worsted, as already ascertained.}$$

This is not, strictly speaking, a proof, but practically it may be taken as such. Students should check their calculations in this way whenever possible.

THE DIAMETER OF YARNS

It is evident from the foregoing that the idea of constructing cloths on scientific principles—based upon the diameters of yarns—had rarely or never occurred to our predecessors. In the early part of the past century, however, a Mr. Beaumont thought of this, and actually worked out or suggested that the diameters of yarns might be ascertained by noting how many threads and picks per inch could be laid side by side in a plain cloth with warp and weft of a similar thickness—e.g., if forty, then, he argued, the diameter of the yarn would be one-eightieth part of one inch (see Fig. 1). The greatest impetus was given to this, however, by the measurements carried out in 1889 by the late Mr. T. R. Ashenhurst, and from his results a reasonable rule for finding the approximate diameter of any given yarn has been worked out.

To Ascertain the Diameter of any Given Yarn.

Method.—Find the square root of the yards per pound and extract 8 per cent.* for cotton and silk, 10 per cent. for worsted, and 15 per cent. for woollen.

Example 1.—Find the diameter of 1/40's botany— $40 \times 560 = 22,400$ yards per pound, and $\sqrt{22,400} = 149 - 10$ per cent. = 135 or $\frac{1}{13.5}$ part of an inch, or 135 threads would lie side by side in 1 inch.

^{*} These percentages should be varied according to the designer's experience.

Example 2.—Find the diameter of 2/60's cotton—

 $30 \times 840 = 25,200$ yards per pound, and

 $\sqrt{25,200} = 159 - 8$ per cent. = 148 or $\frac{1}{148}$ part of an inch, or 148 threads would lie side by side in 1 inch.

Example 3.—Find the diameter of 20 skeins woollen—

 $20 \times 256 = 5,120$ yards per pound, and

 $\sqrt{5}$,120=71-16 per cent.=60 or $\frac{1}{60}$ part of an inch, or 60 threads would lie side by side in 1 inch.

Variations in the Diameters of Yarns.

In buying yarns, the counts are always stated, but rarely or never the diameters. Nevertheless, the designer must know the approximate diameters under all conditions.

From one known count and diameter any other may be readily ascertained. To find the rule for this is most interesting and instructive, and as it may be readily understood by means of diagrams, it is here given in the hope that some of the more difficult problems may be treated by the student in a similar manner.

Let A, B, C, Fig. 37, represent the sections (made square instead of round for convenience*) of three yarns whose counts may be respectively 9, 4, 1—i.e., counts are inversely to weight or area.†

^{*} πr^2 =area of circle from which a precisely similar induction may be made.

[†] The student should prove to his own satisfaction that counts, weight, and area are in practically the same proportion; this may be done graphically.

- I. From A one might suppose that diameter and area (=counts) would always be in the same proportion.
- 2. From B one might suppose that the diameter would be half the area—i.e., area = 4, diameter = $4 \div 2 = 2$.

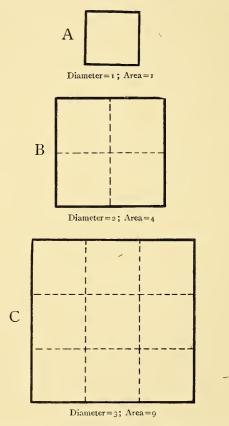


FIG. 37.—RESEARCH TO PROVE THAT THE DIAMETERS OF YARNS VARY AS SQUARE ROOT OF AREA (COUNTS)

3. On drawing C to prove this, the method is found incorrect, for $9 \div 2 = 4\frac{1}{2}$, whereas the diameter is 3.

It now occurs to the investigator that possibly the

diameter varies as the square root of the area (i.e., $\sqrt{\text{counts}}$), for $\sqrt{1}$ is 1, $\sqrt{4}$ is 2, $\sqrt{9}$ is 3.

4. To test whether this is so or not draw a diagram D, in which area (=counts) is 16 and $\sqrt{16}$ =4 the diameter.

On referring to p. 68 it will be seen that when dealing with the diameters of yarns it is stated that the diameters vary as the square root of the length. From Fig. 38 it will be realized that length and area vary in the same proportion, inversely—extend a mass to four times the length, and it is one quarter the area; extend it to nine times the length, and it is one ninth the area. Now, count is in direct proportion to length, therefore counts and areas are in proportion (inversely) to one another. Further, as the square root of an area equals the diameter, therefore the square root of the count is in direct proportion to the diameter; hence the following rule.

To Ascertain the Diameter of any Yarn from a Known
- Count and Diameter.

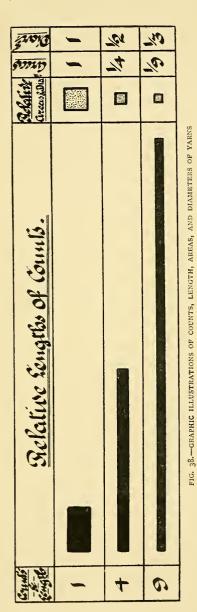
Method.—Work out in proportion to the square root of the counts inversely.

Example.—A 1/40's yarn (denomination not necessary) has a diameter of $\frac{1}{18.5}$, what is the diameter of a 10's?

As $\sqrt{40}$: $\sqrt{10}$:: 135 : $x = 67\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{1}{67}$ of an inch; or—

As $[\sqrt{40} : \sqrt{10} :: 135 : x]^2 =$ As $40 : 10 :: 135^2 : x^2 = 67$ or $\frac{1}{67}$ of an inch.

In order that calculations such as these may be readily solved it is useful to thoroughly realize and remember that



the counts of a yarn is in proportion to the area and the square root of the counts to the diameter.

SETS AND SET CALCULA-TIONS

After studying the foregoing, the student would naturally take an inch as the unit of measurement, and state the set of the cloth as so many threads per inch. Two varying factors must, however, be taken into account: firstly, the practical fact that it is usually necessary to denote the splits or dents per inch, and the threads through each; and, secondly, that the standard width taken has unfortunately been varied from I inch up to 45 inches.

If the designer bases his art of cloth construction on the science of cloth construction,



he will always work by the threads per inch—just as the picks are counted in a cloth—and will indicate the reed along with the set by stating the dents per inch and the threads per dent; thus, 12's reed 4's=48 threads per inch, as indicated in Chapter II.

The other most important systems are:

Leeds, based upon the porties (38 threads) in 9 inches. Bradford, based upon the beers (40 threads) in 36 inches. Blackburn, based upon the beers (40 threads) in 45 inches. Manchester, based upon the splits (2 threads) in 36 inches. Glasgow, based upon the splits (2 threads) in 37 inches.

The last two, perhaps, illustrate the absurdity of having these varied systems, but as they are in existence the designer must thoroughly study them and learn to express a given set in any of them. Thus: to convert a 12's reed 3's set into Bradford—

 $12 \times 3 = 36$ threads per inch. $\frac{36 \times 36}{40} = 32.4$ Bradford set, or $\frac{36 \times 9}{38} = 8.5$ portie set, Leeds. $12 \times 36 = 432$ Manchester set, etc.

The method of converting one set to the other is so very simple that any further treatment here is not required; the student should for himself arrange all the systems in list form for reference.

CLOTH CONSTRUCTION

The *practical* diameters of yarns may be made the basis of certain interesting and useful calculations for cloth structures. The building of cloths on scientific lines may be treated under two heads—viz., the principles govern-

ing the interlacing of flexible cylinders (representing threads) and the modifications which must be made in dealing with such variable materials as wool, cotton, silk, etc., in the equally variable yarn structures.

Elementary Considerations of Interlacings.—If reference be made to Fig. 39, the elementary principles governing interlacings may readily be realized.

In plain weave it is evident that every thread must be separated from its neighbour by about the diameter of

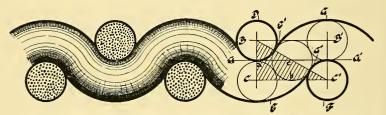


FIG. 39.-ILLUSTRATING THE THEORETICAL CONDITIONS OF A PERFECT PLAIN CLOTH

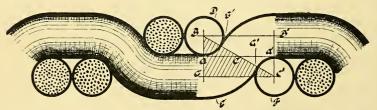


Fig. 40.—ILLUSTRATING THE THEORETICAL CONDITIONS OF A PERFECT $\frac{2}{2}$ TWILL CLOTH

the weft. So that if the warp and weft yarns are the same counts—say, 40's botany with a diameter of $\frac{1}{135}$ part of an inch—then $135 \div 2 = 67.5$ threads per inch will be required, and so on with yarns of other diameters.

In $\frac{2}{2}$ twill cloth the section (see Fig. 40) shows that the threads are grouped in pairs, each pair being separated by a weft intersection. Thus the calculation for the

threads per inch, taking 40's botany again, will be $(135 \div 6) \times 4 = 90$ threads per inch.

For simple cloths requiring to be woven on the square -i.e., with an equal number of threads and picks—the above method works out satisfactorily for finding the set—i.e., threads per inch in the loom, hence—

To Find the Set in the Loom for any Ordinary Weave, such

as Plain,
$$\frac{2}{2}$$
 Twill, $\frac{3}{3}$ Twill, etc.

Method.—Divide the diameter of the yarn by the threads+intersections, and multiply by the threads in the repeat of the weave.

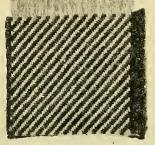
Example.—Find the threads per inch for $\frac{2}{2}$ twill with a 20 skein woollen yarn $\left(\frac{1}{60}\right)$ diameter).

$$(60 \div 6) \times 4 = 40$$
 threads per inch in the loom.

No better *practical* rule than the above can be given; but attention must be directed to where it fails in application, for a moment's consideration will serve to show that it will not serve under all conditions. The following are the chief modifying influences in cloth construction:

- (a) Modifications in the bending influences caused by using yarns of various diameters, or by employing weaves which group together certain threads or picks, thus strengthening themselves and modifying the structure.
- (b) Modifications of structure, i.e., changing the supporting positions of both threads and picks.
- (c) The averaging of the strain in fabrics—i.e., the manner in which strains applied at one time and in one

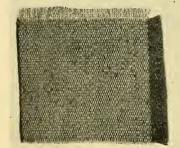




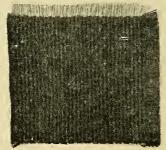
POINT PAPER DESIGH TWILL

CL9.TH . 2

CL9.TH · 3







POINT PAPER DESIGN WEFT-RIB

PLATE 2 .- STANDARD WEAVES

part of the structure are sometimes distributed throughout the fabric.

(d) Modifications caused by building cloths with the idea of modifying the structure in the finishing operations (crabbing, etc.).

Before passing on to the consideration of each of the foregoing, attention must be directed to the fact that the deductions already made are slightly inaccurate, as the threads, for example, in perfect plain cloth will not be distant from one another quite the diameter of the weft taken here, for being slightly lifted and depressed alternately, taken horizontally they will be rather closer together. Mr. T. R. Ashenhurst was the first to point out that if yarns of equal thickness, and having practically an equal bending power on each other, were employed in warp and weft, then for warp and weft to attain to the same plane on each side of the centre of the cloth a curvature of 180° throughout—i.e., for both warp and weft—is the result (or 60° with the altitude of the triangle, the known side—or 30° with the centre plane of the cloth).

This may be represented diagrammatically, as shown in Fig. 39.

Construction.—I. Draw A, A', representing the base-line or centre of the cloth; then warp and weft, being equal in flexibility, will be bent equally out of the straight line—i.e., above and below this line.

- 2. At a distance half the diameter of warp (or weft) from A, A', rule in lines B, B', C, C,' representing the centres of the warp-threads (or weft-picks) in their highest and lowest positions respectively.
 - 3. Take any convenient position on B, and with radius

half diameter of yarn, describe circle D, representing the highest position of the warp-thread.

- 4. With radius half diameter of yarn multiplied by 3, describe circle E, representing the bending influence of thread D, upon the outer edge of weft, and E' for the inner edge of weft.
- 5. With half diameter of warp (or weft) and upon C, C', but tangential to E, describe circle F, representing the lowest position of the warp-threads.
- 6. With radius half diameter of yarn multiplied by 3 describe circle G, representing the bending influence of thread F upon the outer edge of weft and G' for the inner edge of the weft.
- 7. The weft will take the direction compounded of the action of the two spheres of influence, D and F, and the angle of the weft with A, A' will be 30° (or, with the known side of triangle, which is here shown; 60°).

For convenience the three sides of the triangle may now be represented by the letters a, b, and c.

We are specially concerned, however, with the ratio of a:b, for in using any given yarn its diameter =a and the threads per inch to be employed for plain cloth will be—

As a:b, inversely—i.e.,

As b:a; or

As 1'732: 1:: diameter of yarn: the set;

that is to say, for plain cloth divide the diameter of the yarn by 1.732, and the result is the set or threads per inch.*

Exactly the same principle applies in $\frac{2}{2}$, $\frac{3}{3}$, etc.,

* If C is employed as the unit of measurement (twice diameter of yarn), B=0.866, and two diameters of yarn may be taken.

twills and ordinary makes so far as the intersections are concerned. Thus in calculating the threads per inch for any of these structures proceed as follows:

- I. Draw accurately a section of the cloth, being careful to draw more than one repeat and then to mark off clearly the exact repeat.
- 2. Find the number of repeats of the weave in I inch by dividing the diameter of the yarn by the units of space the weave occupies, threads counting as units and intersection as 0.732.
- 3. Finally, ascertain the threads per inch by multiplying the repeats of the weave per inch by the number of threads in each repeat of the weave.

Example 1.—Find the threads per inch for $\frac{3}{3}$ twill with a 32's worsted $(\frac{1}{120}$ diameter).

As 7.464*: I:: 120: x=16 repeats of $\frac{3}{3}$ twill, and $16 \times 6 = 96$ threads per inch.

Or, to put it in its simplest form:

 $(120 \div 7.464) \times 6 = 96$ threads per inch.

Example 2.—Find the threads per inch for $\frac{2}{2}$ twill (see Fig. 40) with a 20 skein woollen yarn (1/60).

- (i) 4 threads + $(2 \times 0.732) = 5.464$ units of space in $\frac{2}{2}$ twill.
- (2) $(60 \div 5.464) \times 4 = 44$ threads per inch for $\frac{2}{2}$ twill.

Thus it will be evident, as was to be expected, that on this system the sets obtained are rather closer than those

^{*} The 7.464 is composed of 6 threads + 2(0.732) intersections = 7.464 units of space the weave occupies.

obtained by the previous system (see p. 75). Roughly speaking, the first system gives the set *in the loom* and the latter system the set of the *finished cloth*.

The latter system may be reduced to a rule as follows:

To Find the Set of the Finished Cloth for any Ordinary Weave, such as Plain, $\frac{2}{3}$ Twill, $\frac{3}{3}$ Twill, etc.

Method.—Divide the diameter of the yarn by the threads +intersections (each = 0.732), and multiply by the threads in the repeat of the weave.

Attention may now be directed to the first class of modifying influences noted—viz., modifications caused by using yarns of various diameters, or by weaves which group certain threads and picks together, thus relatively strengthening them and modifying the structure. It is not here possible to do more than direct the attention of the student to these modifications, as it is very questionable whether it is possible, with the many varying factors, to bring all structures within any one rule; it seems more probable that a point has been reached at which the art of textile design attains to a leading place; but this art, nevertheless, may be most conveniently based upon the foregoing more or less scientific conditions. Certainly the following particulars, along with those already given, will prove most useful to the practical designer.

A recognised method of research is to go to extremes, and this method may be well applied here. The cloths so far considered have been formed with both components —warp and weft—bending equally; now the two extreme types—viz., those in which weft only bends, the warp being perfectly straight, and those in which the warp only bends, the weft being perfectly straight—must be considered. The first are termed weft-rib structures, because the ribbed surface is formed by the weft; and the second warp-rib structures, because the ribbed structure is formed by the warp.

Weft-rib Structures. — The conditions of weft-rib structures are shown in Fig. 41, drawn in a similar manner to Fig. 39, but with all the warp-thread sections d, d in a straight line, the weft e, e doing all the bending.

It is at once obvious that the condition is more or less unnatural, for unless (I) the threads d, d are much thicker than the picks e, e, causing them to bend, or (2) the threads d, d are pulled straight in the finishing operation, it is evident that this structure is impractical and simply a result obtained on paper. But suppose the result is possible, what is the distance apart of the warp threads? for this, to the designer, is the main question. Now, it is evident that the threads may be any distance apart greater than the diameter of the weft, but if a weft angle of 60° with the warp is considered suitable,* then the set of the cloth may usually be obtained from the altitude of the triangle, which is just the diameter of the warp plus the diameter of the weft, and the space occupied by a thread plus an intersection equals 1.732 of

^{*} The student must here understand that 60° is only selected in this case as a usual angle, but within certain limits any angle up to 45° may be decided upon.

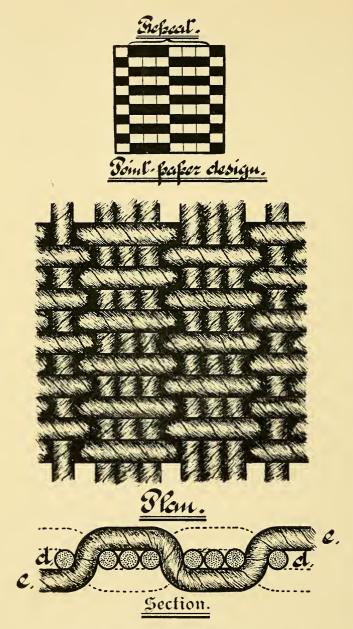


FIG. 41. -ILLUSTRATING A WEFT-RIB STRUCTURE IN PLAN AND SECTION

this, or a thread plus an intersection equal to 0.732 of the diameter of warp plus the diameter of weft.*

Example.—Find the set for a botany cashmere $(\frac{2}{1})$ twill) made as follows:

Warp.
All 56's botany $(56's = \frac{1}{150}$ of an inch).

Weft.
All 92's botany $(92's = \frac{1}{205} \text{ of an inch}).$

The altitude of the triangle is—

 $\frac{1}{159} + \frac{1}{205} = \frac{1}{89}$ part of an inch, and $\frac{1}{89} \times 1.732 = \frac{1}{52}$ of an inch for the base of the triangle A, B, C.

Then, since the $\frac{2}{1}$ twill contains in one repeat two triangles and one thread—

$$(\frac{1}{52} + \frac{1}{32}) + \frac{1}{159} = \frac{1}{26} + \frac{1}{159} = \frac{1}{22}$$
 of an inch.

Thus, as $\frac{1}{22}$ of an inch is the space occupied by each twill of three threads, then—

 $22 \times 3 = 66$ threads per inch.

The picks per inch may be varied for quality from about 150 to 200.

This is a practical answer, as it happens, but it has not been worked out on precise and scientific lines, for the bending power of threads upon one another may be taken as the cubes of their diameters† inversely; thus 56's botany will bend 92's botany—

As $\frac{1^3}{20.5}$: $\frac{1^3}{1.50}$, and this has not been taken into account. Another matter worth further consideration is the question of picks per inch, for, as in west-rib structures,

the west forms the surface of the texture (see Figs. 41 and 42), it is naturally a most important component.

^{*} The student is recommended to draw the diagram for plain cloth to these conditions.

[†] This is merely an approximation based upon observation.

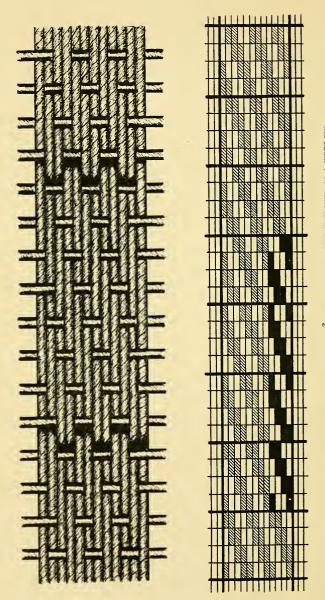


FIG. 42.—ILLUSTRATING AN ORDINARY $\frac{2}{2}$ TWILL INTERLACING EMPLOYED AS A WEFT-RIB Black point-paper section represents the whole of the plan of fabric given

In the examples given—with the warp perfectly straight—as many picks per inch can be inserted as the diameter of the yarn will allow; but it is also well to note carefully that as greater value and more bending is given to the warp fewer picks will be required, until eventually equal quantities of warp and weft will be employed—i.e., an ordinary structure produced. Carrying out the idea still further, finally a warp-rib structure results, in which the warp-threads do all the bending, lying close to one another, and the picks straight and separated at least by the diameter of the warp-threads.

Every possible condition may be expected in practice, but a thorough comprehension of the foregoing particulars will enable the designer to experiment under favourable conditions. For instance, a $\frac{2}{2}$ hop-sack cloth presents the same section as the $\frac{2}{2}$ twill, but owing to the manner in which the picks follow one another, a different set is required; for, while in one repeat of the $\frac{2}{2}$ twill there are four points of intersection—all of which at one time or another are occupied by the weft—in $\frac{2}{2}$ hop-sack the four possible points of intersection are only occupied twice out of the four, certain of the threads never being separated by weft intersections throughout the piece; hence a closer set may be employed (see also Fig. 49).

Warp-rib Structures.—The treatment of warp-rib structures will be exactly the reverse of weft-rib structures, so there is practically no need to exemplify them here.

SUMMARY ON THE SETTING OF CLOTHS

Before leaving this subject the student should clearly realize how he is to make the scientific principles the basis of the 'Art of Cloth Construction,' for he must be in a position not only to explain what has been done, but to press forward with confidence on to untrodden paths.

The following will be the most convenient line of thought:

- I. The yarns to be employed, their nature and their diameters.
- 2. The weave structure most suitable for each class of yarn, and the setting required for-
 - (a) Ordinary structures.
 - (b) Weft-rib structures.
 - (c) Warp-rib structures.*
- 3. The effects of finish, etc., on the resultant cloth. Example.—Soft cloths are in fashion; what varieties can be obtained with $\frac{2}{2}$ twill?
- I. With a mule-spun 30's botany (diameter $\frac{1}{110}$) and, say, a 40's weft (diameter $\frac{1}{134}$), it is probable that a very nice cloth can be produced.
 - 2. (a) Ordinary structure \begin{cases} 90 \text{ threads per inch.} \dagger \text{90 picks per inch.} \end{cases}
 - (b) Weft-rib structure;

 { 80 threads per inch.
 | 134 picks per inch.
 | (c) Warp-rib structure;
 | 116 threads per inch.
 | 84 picks per inch.
 | 84 picks per inch.
 | 85 per inch.
 | 134 picks per inch.
 | 14 picks per inch.
 | 15 per inch.
 | 15 per inch.
 | 16 per inch.
 | 16 per inch.
 | 17 per inch.
 | 18 per inch.
 | 18

^{*} In sateen structures a curious averaging up of the strains of the intersections takes place; hence nearly as many picks as threads can be introduced (see Fig. 49).

[‡] An angle of 45° is here taken. † Finished cloth.

3. As (a) would be a very ordinary style, a range of experiments is carried out with the interlacing indicated in Fig. 42, and to develop the weft-rib the fabric may be 'crabbed' and treated very strongly in finishing, thus straightening the warp and bending the weft as required to give a weft surface with 'cuts' formed at varying distances.

Other Factors to be Considered.—In the foregoing treatment the main factors only have been taken into account. For the benefit of those who would consider the matter further, the following list of influences which have not been definitely taken into account is given:

- (a) The nature of the materials employed.
- (b) The arrangement of the fibres in the thread structure.
- (c) The influence of twist on the diameter of the yarn and on its weaving and finishing properties.
- (d) The effect of direction of twist of warp and weft in relation to weave.
- (e) The compression of yarns in weaving.
- (f) Contraction of the cloth in weaving.
- (g) Contraction of the cloth in finishing and loss of oil, fibre, etc.*

Weight and Cost Calculations.—If the student has comprehended the foregoing calculations all else will be comparatively simple. For instance, in calculating the weight of a piece, if (a) the length of material in the piece, and (b) the yards per pound of the material, are given, the cost of the material in the piece may be ascertained in a few moments.

^{*} See the author's work on 'Pattern Analysis.'

Example.—Find the weight of a fabric woven as follows:

Warp.
All 2/40's botany,
64 threads per inch.

Weft.
All 1/20's botany,
64 picks per inch.

Width of piece in reed 34 inches.

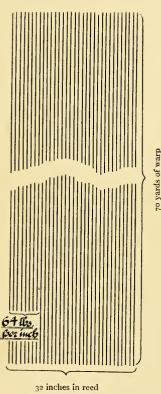


FIG. 43.—GRAPHIC ILLUSTRATION OF WARP CALCULATION

yards of west in the piece.

Length of warp 70 yards, yielding 64 yards of cloth in the grey.

Now, $64 \times 34 = 2,176$ threads, and as each one of these is 70 yards long, $2,176 \times 70 = 152,320$ yards of material in the warp. But there are $560 \times 20 = 11,200$ yards of this material per pound; so

152,320÷11,200 = 13ⁿ/₃ lbs. of material in the warp. ✓ This is graphically represented in Fig. 43.

For the weft calculation work in a similar manner; thus $64 \times 34 = 2,176$ inches of yarn in 1 inch, therefore yards of yarn in 1 yard of the cloth. And

$$2,176 \times 64 = 139,264$$

But there are $560 \times 20 = 11,200$ yards of this material per pound, so $139,264 \div 11,200 = 127765$ or about $12\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. of material in the weft.

It will here be noted that the length of the grey

cloth (64 yards) and not the length of the warp (70 yards) is taken, but in worsted coatings, instead of allowing a percentage for waste of weft it is customary to calculate the weft for the full length of warp (70 yards in this case).

The cost of the materials in the piece may readily be found if the price per pound is given. Thus, if the cost of 2/40's is 2s. 10d., and 1/20's 2s. 9d., then—

All such calculations as these should be treated as certain heald and reed, etc., calculations in Chapter II. have been treated.

Whenever possible practical tests—say, 10-yard pieces—should be made, and measured at every stage, in order that the bulk may be correctly estimated for.

The following set of formulas will be readily understood; such a set should be drawn up by each designer to suit his own particular needs, care being taken that each formula acts in all cases, not in one or two particular cases:

$$\begin{array}{l}
N \times W \times L = P \times C \times H.* \\
\times \frac{N \times W \times L}{P \times H} = C. \\
\frac{N \times W}{P \times C \times H} = L. \\
\frac{N \times L}{P \times C \times H} = W. \\
\frac{W \times L}{P \times C \times H} = N.
\end{array}$$

^{*} N=threads or picks per inch; W=width of piece in loom; L=length of warp or grey cloth; P=lbs. weight; C=counts; and H=yards per hank.

In this treatise the question of weaving, etc., wages, cost of finishing, etc., is not touched upon, being here out of place.

Changing the Weights of Cloths.—Heavy winter styles may be required in lighter summer makes, or light summer styles may be called for in heavier winter makes; hence it is desirable to understand thoroughly the various methods of changing the weights of fabrics.

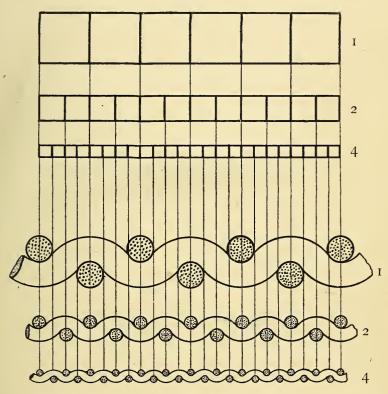
There are four methods—viz., (I) by changing the counts of yarn, (2) by changing the set or picks, (3) by changing both counts and set, (4) by any empirical method which fits a fair number of cases. One might add a fifth method—viz., adding a warp or weft back, or a 'wadding' pick, or another cloth—i.e., double cloth.

Example.—The set for 32's worsted yarn in an ordinary $\frac{2}{2}$ twill is found to be 88 threads per inch.

- I. To make this cloth as heavy again a 16's yarn may be employed. But how can a 16's yarn with $\frac{2}{2}$ twill be weavable if 32's yarn is weavable?
- 2. Similarly, 176 threads per inch may be employed; but is it possible to get 176 threads of a 32's yarn into an inch with ² twill weave?
- 3. By changing both counts and set it is possible to (a) obtain the required weight, (b) retain the same balance of structure. Why this should be possible requires careful thought, but the following brief explanation will probably help the student to thoroughly comprehend the conditions.

As shown in Figs. 44 and 45, to add weight to a cloth

its thickness must be increased; to increase its thickness thicker yarns must be employed; to employ thicker yarns fewer threads and picks must be employed.* The question now arises, In what proportion shall any increase or



FIGS. 44 AND 45.—ILLUSTRATING GRAPHICALLY THE THEORY OF VARYING CLOTHS IN WEIGHT

decrease be made in counts and set? If, for instance, a cloth is required double the weight—i.e., As I: 2—will the proportion for the count, set, and picks be—As I: 2?

^{*} Let the student, looking at the diagram, state the conditions for decreasing the thickness of a cloth in the same way.

I. For the count the change will be inversely—viz., as 2: I, a lower number giving a thicker yarn.

But, further, to change the thickness of the cloth it is the diameter of the yarn which must be changed as I:2, and as the $\sqrt{\text{counts}}=\text{diameter}$, the required change in counts will be—

As $2: I:: \sqrt{\text{counts in original cloth}}: \sqrt{\text{counts in new cloth.}}$

2. As a yarn with a greater diameter is now to be employed, a lower set will be necessary just in this proportion—viz., as 2: 1:: set of original cloth: set of new cloth.

In Fig. 44 the increasing or decreasing of cloths in multiple proportion is shown, simply in squares, to emphasize the principle. In Fig. 45 the thread structure is shown on similar lines.

From these particulars the following induction may be made:

Rule.—Increase or decrease the thickness of the cloth -i.e., the diameter of the yarns (the \checkmark of the counts inversely) employed—in the proportion required. Also decrease or increase the number of threads and picks in the same proportion. One of the most difficult calculations is the following:

- I. Design a cloth to a given weave—say, $\frac{2}{2}$ twill—perfectly balanced in structure and of a given weight per yard—say, 16 ounces.
- 2. Change the cloth to $\frac{1}{4}$ heavier (i.e., four-fourths become five-fourths, therefore proportion is as 4:5)—i.e., 20 ounces.

- 3. Change the weave from $\frac{2}{2}$ to $\frac{4}{4}$ twill (thus making the cloth more than 20 ounces).
- 4. Bring the cloth back to 20 ounces, retaining the $\frac{4}{4}$ twill, and maintaining the perfect structure.

In concluding this chapter the writer can only add that if the student has truly realized all that has been demonstrated, and has carried out for himself the graphic illustrations suggested, there are no calculations of any practical value which he will be unable to tackle.

CHAPTER V

THE DESIGNING OF INTERLACINGS ON POINT-PAPER

T is a recognised principle that to speak any language other than one's mother-tongue one must be able to think in that language. Similarly with textile design—in order that the designer may express what he wishes in textile structures he must think in the structure itself. Every medium lends itself to a particular style of design; thus, with a pencil one tends to design in line, with a brush in mass; to design stained glass in broken mass, and so on. Now, squared paper (i.e., point-paper) lends itself to a particular style of design, and the first mistake the student invariably makes is to think in point-paper and not in the thread structure. This must be guarded against, the best way being to design a set of apparently effective plans on point-paper—say, 16 threads and 16 picks—and try them on a suitable warp. The student will then appreciate the value of thinking in the structure itself, employing point-paper only as a means of expressing his thoughts.

But although this must be recognised and acted upon, it does not follow that point-paper may not be employed in working out new styles. The student should certainly

base his ideas on the structure itself, but he should also train himself to think in the structure while designing on point-paper. This is the basis of the following treatment, point-paper being employed as the medium for designing in, while the criticism of the results is based upon the actual appearance of the resultant structure.

DEVELOPMENTS FROM PLAIN WEAVE

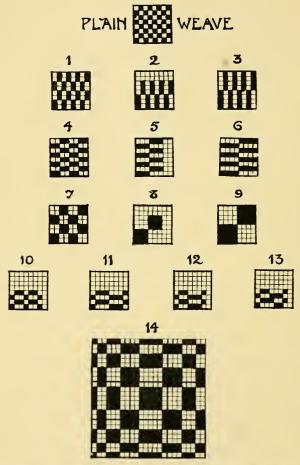
Plain weave is the simplest possible structure, but it may be modified in several ways, yielding several interesting and useful effects for employing alone or in combination. Thus No. 1, on Design Sheet 2, is nothing but plain weave with 2 picks in a shed, No. 2 with 3 picks in a shed, and No. 3 with 4 picks in a shed. No. 4 has 2 threads working together, No. 5 has 3 threads working together, and so on. In No. 7 plain weave is the basis with 2 picks and 2 threads together, No. 8 with 3 picks and 3 threads together, and No. 9 with 4 picks and 4 threads together. Nos. 10 to 13 are mixed, and No. 14 is the most complex style of the series.*

It should be noted that while Designs 1, 2, 3 are the most easily produced, the shuttle simply being passed through the same shed twice, three times, and four times, yet designs 4 and 5 present an advantage, for in the three former designs a 'catch-end' must be placed at one or both ends of the cloth (unless the loom is a box-loom†) to prevent the insertion of the second pick drawing out the first pick, and so on. The same remark applies to Nos. 7, 8, 9, and 14. Nos. 1 to 3 are known as warp-ribs, as the cloth presents a warp surface, the weft being hidden;

^{*} All these styles may be produced with two-heald shafts.

[†] The student should think very clearly upon these practical points.

Nos. 4, 5, and 6 are known as weft-ribs for similar reasons, and Nos. 7, 8, 9, and 14 are known as hop-sack, Celtic,



DESIGN SHEET 2.—ILLUSTRATING THE DEVELOPMENT OF WARP-RIBS, WEFT-RIBS, AND HOP-SACKS FROM PLAIN WEAVE *

^{*} The student should also experiment with these weaves in yarns of different thicknesses—say, for example, No. 10 warped 1 thread 2/80's cotton, 2 threads 2/20's cotton; and wefted 1 pick 2/10's cotton, 1 pick 2/80's cotton.

or mat weaves. As these have already been dealt with in Chapter IV., no further consideration is here called for.*

TWILLS AND DIAGONALS

A twill structure is one in which the interlacing produces lines running *diagonally* across the piece. If the lines are only lightly defined, the structure is spoken of as a 'twill'; if strongly defined and of a varied character, as a 'diagonal,' although the terms are practically synonymous.

The angle of these lines to the horizontal (or perpendicular) may be varied by, *first*, the angle of the interlacing or the move (*i.e.*, the point-paper design); and, *second*, the proportion of threads to picks in the resultant cloth.†

There are many varieties of twills; the following will be found a convenient classification:

- (a) Ordinary twills.
- (b) Compound twills.
- (c) Combination twills and Crape weaves.
- (d) Broken twills.
- (e) Sateens and sateen twills.

Most authorities class the sateens as twills, but the idea of construction in the sateen is anything but the twill form. Thus the sateens really form a link between ordinary weave structures and the more elaborately figured styles.

(a) Ordinary Twills.—The simpler twills are the first advance on plain weave, the idea of construction being to move the intersection one horizontally and one

^{*} Refer to pp. 82, 84, diagrams.

[†] The student should clearly realize these points by making a few experimental sketches, or, better still, by trial on the loom.

vertically, leaving two or more threads and picks between the repetition. This will be fully understood by reference to Design Sheet I (p. 23). No. 15 is the $\frac{2}{1}$ twill warp face, No. 17 is the $\frac{2}{2}$ twill with equal quantities of warp and weft, and No. 19 is the $\frac{3}{2}$ twill weft face. Thus it will be evident that, in addition to the variations previously noted, twills may have equal quantities of warp and weft on the surface, or they may be warp-face—*i.e.*, more warp on the surface; or they may be weft-face—*i.e.*, more weft on the surface. If the warp is good and the weft poor a warp-face twill is naturally employed; if the warp is poor and the weft good a weft-face is naturally employed.

Again, the student must not forget that by varying the proportion of picks to threads in the actual structure a marked difference in the resultant cloth is to be noticed; thus the $\frac{2}{1}$ weft twill* and the $\frac{4}{1}$ weft sateen† are frequently woven with twice as many picks as threads per inch, with the result that the face twill angle is much less than 45° while, strange to relate, the back appears plain—hence the term 'plain back.'

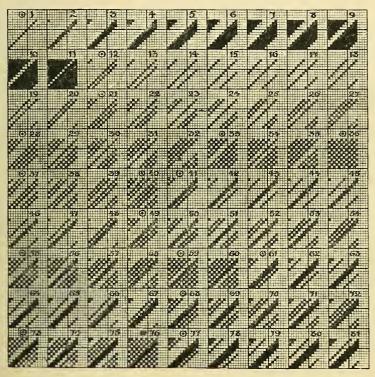
The origination of simple twills—say, on 8, 10, 12, etc., threads and picks—is of much importance, since a good designer should realize to the utmost the capacity of his machinery. Further, the following *principles of working* are such that the designer who would be really capable cannot afford to ignore them.

Suppose, for instance, that all possible twills producible

^{*} Cashmeres.

[†] Italians.

upon twelve shafts are required, proceed as shown in Design Sheet 3. Commencing with a single row of 12 dots in No. 1, add another row for No. 2, two rows for No. 3, and so on, eleven effects being thus obtained. Then two rows



DESIGN SHEET 3.—ILLUSTRATING THE SYSTEMATIC ORIGINATIONS OF SIMPLE TWILLS
O = the commencement of a new basis

of dots, as shown in No. 12, should be taken, and gradually placed further apart, as indicated. Then one single and one double row should be taken, as illustrated in No. 41, and again all possible effects worked out, and so on. In other words, the designer should design the system upon

which he will originate new effects, working in such a manner that there is nothing haphazard, but rather efficient and complete work throughout. It may appear useless carrying out Designs I and II, 2 and IO, I5 and I7, etc.; but complete results are worth a great deal as a basis for future research, and in this case, after one set of twills has been completed, the principles for research on other numbers of threads and picks are so apparent that no further trouble will be encountered in making as many twills as required.

Another matter which concerns all twills, and to a certain extent plain cloths also, is the 'direction of twist' in the warp and weft yarns.

The Influence of Twist on Cloth Structure.—Obviously, yarns may be twisted to the right (open-band) or to the left (cross-band), according to whether the spindle-bands upon the mule or frame are open or crossed, or the machine running reverse-twist or not (Fig. 46). Now, on first thought, the direction of twist in yarns may not seem to be of pressing importance, but after the student has served a short apprenticeship to designing he will be struck with the appearance illustrated in Fig. 47 viz., that when a twill runs to the right it shows up much more distinctly than when it runs to the left. The reason for this is not far to seek. As shown in Fig. 46 at A, when warp and weft yarns are twisted in opposite directions, upon being laid across one another at right angles (as they will be in the cloth) the twists cross one another, since the upper surface of one yarn is in contact with the under surface of the other yarn; hence they tend to stand off from one another, leaving the structure distinct.* This separation appears to be further accen-

^{*} Hence these conditions should be the best for wear.

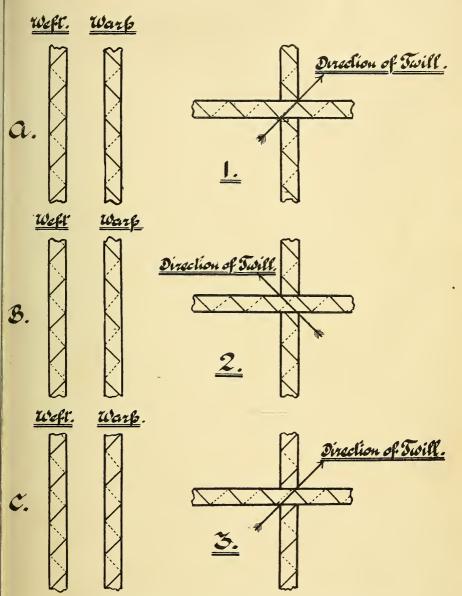
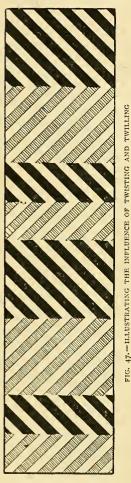


FIG. 46.—ILLUSTRATING THE VARIOUS CONDITIONS OF TWISTING AND TWILLING

tuated by making the twill (if the structure is a twill), as indicated, oppose the surface direction of the twist of the yarns. If, as in Meltons and many woollen goods a

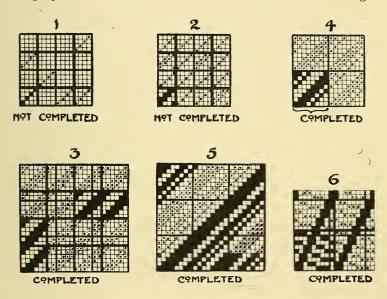


close, compact, structureless texture is required, then warp and weft must be twisted in the same direction (Fig. 46, C), so that in the cloth they 'bed' into one another, while if the weave is a twill it must be made to run with the 'bedding' twists of the yarns. Fig. 46 represents all the possible conditions except one which the student may draw for himself. A little thought and a few experiments with cords or rovings twisted and laid across one another will demonstrate the necessary conditions for any required structure.

The Repetition of Twills.—A word of warning] is necessary respecting the 'repetition' of twills. If the student refers to p. 25, and thoroughly understands what is there written, he will be able to repeat twills correctly, but under any circumstances he should experiment with

the repetition of complex twills, as indicated in Design Sheet 4. In No. 1 the dividing up of the design-paper into repeats of the weave is illustrated, the weave being filled into each repeat, perfect joining resulting. Nos. 2 and 3 are more difficult, while a distinct method of repetition is shown in designs 5 and 6.

(b) Compound* Twills.—These twills are compound in the sense that two or more simple weaves are employed in their construction, as illustrated in Design



DESIGN SHEET 4.-ILLUSTRATING THE REPETITION OF WEAVES

Sheet 5, No. 1. The elements of which the large twill is compounded may be twills or weaves other than twills, but under any circumstances they are combined to give in the total result a twill of a more marked character. Two points must be specially attended to: *Firstly*, to select for combination weaves which naturally will fit well

^{*} The word 'compound' has no special significance; it is here employed simply because it is the most *convenient* word.

together; secondly, to select weaves which will weave well together—i.e., are of equal, or nearly equal wefting

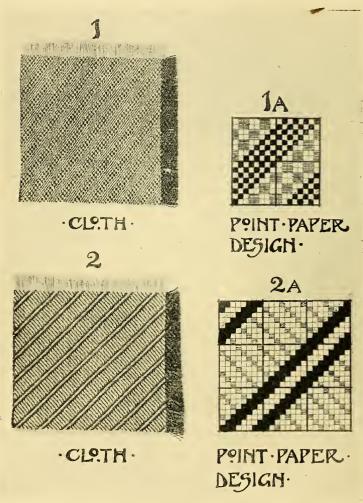
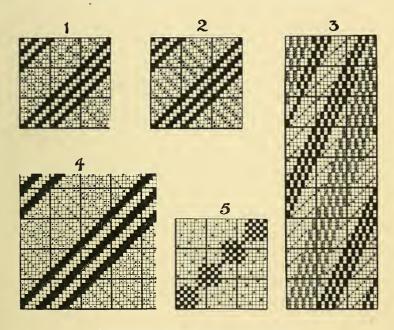


PLATE 3.-COMPOUND TWILLS

capacity, or are combined in such a way that they will weave well together. In No. 2 the angle of the resultant

twill is 45°, and the weaves in combination are twills at 45°. In No. 3, while the main twill runs at about 72°, the component twills run at different angles; hence the difficulty in 'cutting' or joining up the weaves one to the other. In No. 4 a practically perfect twill is indicated so far as wefting capacity is concerned, while in design No. 5

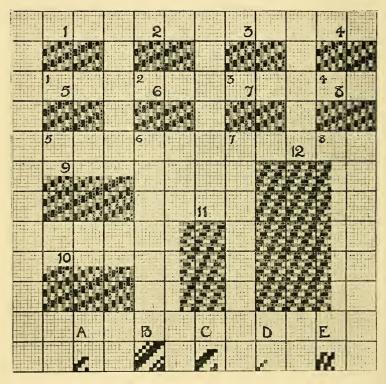


DESIGN SHEET 5 .- ILLUSTRATING COMPOUND TWILLS

the weaves combined are of such different wefting capacity that one weave must be sacrificed to the other—in this case the sateen to the plain weave, this weave limiting the number of threads and picks per inch.

- (c) Combination* Twills.—These twills, in one sense,
- * The term 'combination' is employed just as 'compound'—i.e., because it is a convenient term.

are similar to compound twills—that is, they are compounded of two or more weaves. As the order of combination is here the chief factor, they are given the title 'combination' twills.



DESIGN SHEET 6. -- ILLUSTRATING COMBINATION TWILLS

The idea lying at the basis of these structures is the mixing up or combining of two or more weaves to produce another totally different weave. For example, weaves A and B on Design Sheet 6 may be employed in a thread and thread combination.

The following example illustrates *the method*, which is the important thing for the student to note:

- I. Mark off 16 threads × 8 picks for eight effects or designs.
- 2. Paint in all the even threads in some transparent colour.
- 3. Upon the odd threads insert weave A, always commencing on the same thread.
- 4. Upon the even threads insert weave B, in the first design commencing with the first thread, in the second with the second thread, and so on as indicated, thus producing apparently eight distinct twills which should now be painted in solid colour, in order to judge of their respective merits.

Examination reveals that the four last effects are duplicates of the first four, and the fact that weave A is a four-thread weave suggests the explanation which the student must confirm experimentally. Thus in Nos. 9 and 10 weaves A and C are combined, and two effects are evidently possible, as shown, and no more.

Again, on combining weaves A and D one design only will be obtained, for if the weaves are put down one alongside the other,* repetition occurs on the thirteenth thread, there being four repeats of the three-thread twill and three repeats of the four-thread twill. Hence, when the weaves are combined pick-and-pick, the design occupies 12 threads by 24 picks, and the picks, having been in every possible relationship to one another, only one effect, as here given, can be produced.

The student should now, from these particular examples,

^{*} The student should do this for his own satisfaction.

endeavour to induce a rule which will apply in all cases, thus:

Weaves on 4 threads and 8 threads give four effects. Weaves on 4 threads and 6 threads give two effects. Weaves on 3 threads and 4 threads give one effect.

Upon carefully thinking over these results, and others which may be obtained on similar lines, the student will speedily note that the number of combinations producible from the combination of any two weaves will be the greatest common measure of the two weaves.*

It will now be noted that the foregoing effects are very regular, but if an upright twill weave (E) be combined with an ordinary twill weave (A) the resultant twill is more or less irregular, as shown, and experiments with various weaves show that—

Regular + regular weaves give regular combinations. Irregular + irregular weaves give regular combinations. Regular + irregular weaves give irregular combinations.

The drafting of these designs is very interesting, but as the student is at present studying weave structure it must be reserved for future treatment.†

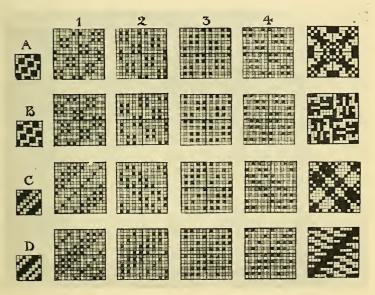
Crape Weaves.—These are best treated here, as they are simply thread-and-thread *and* pick-and-pick combination effects, receiving the name 'crape' owing to their broken-up mealy appearance, this being usually associated

- * The student must convince himself of this by carrying out at least a dozen experiments.
- † The student should note, however, that while weaves A and E, for example, combined thread and thread would give a design on 40 threads, yet there are only 9 orders of threads, thus only 9 heald-shafts will be required. He should also experiment with combinations of threads in groups of two or more.

with the term crape. In this case one weave only is required, as illustrated in Design Sheet 7, weave A.

Proceed as follows:

r. Taking twice as many threads and picks as the design occupies, paint every other thread and pick in some light shade—this is for convenience only.



DESIGN SHEET 7.—ILLUSTRATING THE ORIGINATION OF CRAPE WEAVES

This method has been originated by the well-known head of the Aachen School of

Weaving and Designing

- 2. Now put in the weave on the white spaces only, as shown in I, commencing on the first thread and pick.
- 3. Turn the paper round 90°, and put the weave down as before, as shown in 2.
- 4. Turn the paper another 90°, and again insert the weave, as shown in 3.
 - 5. Turn the paper another 90° and again insert the

weave, as shown in 4. Thus weave A will be contained four times in the new design, which, nevertheless, is quite unlike the initial design.

6. Having obtained the resultant weave, it should be painted out clearly, as shown, so that its merits may be fairly estimated.

The following modifications of the system are possible: Weave B, by commencing with, say, the second or third thread instead of the first.

Weave C, by painting in such a weave C as given for the first time, the reverse of C for the second, C for the third, and the reverse of C again for the fourth, the result being as indicated.

Weave D, by combining one weave or more with the twill running in the reverse direction—i.e., first to the right then turn the paper 90° and insert twill to the left, and so on, as indicated.

By employing two or more weaves on similar lines other styles may also be produced.

The defect of this system of designing seems to be that it is impossible to foresee the resultant effect; but as very useful styles may thus be originated, the designer cannot afford to ignore this somewhat mechanical method.*

As suggestions for diaper, etc., designs this system is specially useful.

- (d) Broken Twills.—These are produced by taking any suitable twill as a basis and breaking it up, so that a more or less crape or broken appearance results.
- * As a patent for this system of designing is claimed by the originator—the late Director of the Aachen Textile School—those wishing to employ this method should communicate with him direct.

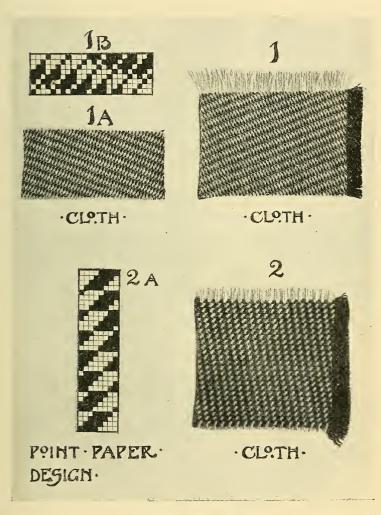
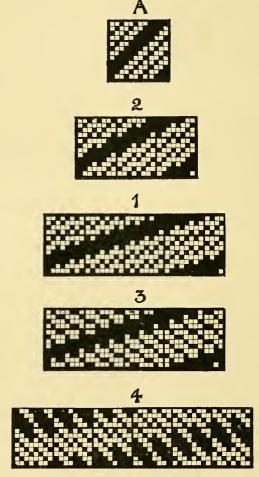


PLATE 4.-REARRANGED TWILLS

Weave A, Design Sheet 8, is the basis of all the effects here shown. The number of possible twills on this basis,



DESIGN SHEET 8.—ILLUSTRATING THE REARRANGEMENT OF TWILLS

for example, can most readily be worked out in figures, as follows:

1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 representing the twelve threads.

- (a) 123, 234, 345, 456, 567, 678, 789, 89 10, 910 11, 10 11 12, 11 12 1, 12 12 represent an arrangement three in a group (Design No. 1).
- (b) 1234, 3456, 5678, 78910, 9101112, 111212 represent an arrangement four in a group (Design No. 2).

Following out these lines, it is evident that, so far as repetition of the design is concerned, the number of threads in a group \times the threads in the original twill divided by the move gives the repeat. Thus:

- In (a) $12 \times 3 = 36$ threads in the repeat.*
- In (b) $[12 \times 4] \div 2 = 24$ threads in the repeat.

Designs 3 and 4 illustrate varieties which should be investigated by the student before reading further.

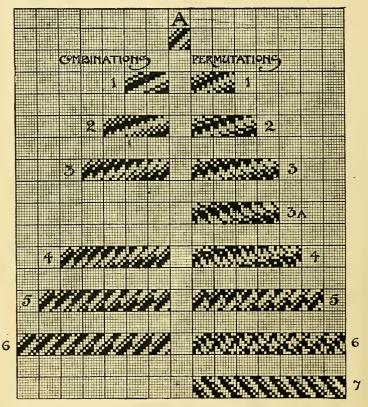
Again not only combinations of this type are possible, but also permutations; thus the following is a permutation based upon (a):

(c) 132, 243, 354, 465, 576, 687, 718, etc. (Design No. 3). Other examples of combinations and permutations, given on Design Sheet 9, should make the student ask, How many combinations and permutations are possible under these conditions, and, finally, under all similar conditions?

The possible combinations and permutations in such cases as these may best be ascertained by looking up the subject in a good algebra, but the few examples given here will enable the designer to *experiment on a systematic basis*, which is really the thing to be aimed at. Generally speaking, these effects are useful as giving the necessary

^{*} Again the student should realize that, although there are 36 threads in the repeat of the pattern, there are only 12 orders of threads, and only 12 shafts will be required.

variety and interest to a cloth without damaging the structure. They possess, along with thread-and-thread combinations, the useful property of being producible on comparatively few shafts.

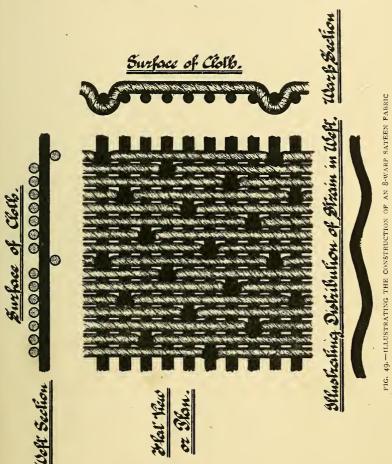


DESIGN SHEET 9.—ILLUSTRATING THE SYSTEMATIC WORKING OUT OF COMBINATIONS

AND PERMUTATIONS

(e) SATEENS AND SATEEN TWILLS.—The sateen structure is an interlacing on any given number of threads and picks, whereby a flat, unbroken, untwilled surface is produced (Fig. 49),

The best example to be cited is what is known to all as 'satin.'* These weaves form a very large class in their

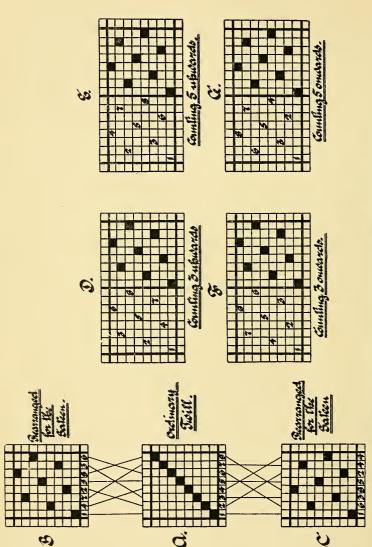


pure form, and are even more important as useful bases for originating new weaves and also for distributing figures.

In Design Sheet 10 the origination of a sateen from a 7

* These weaves being sometimes termed 'satins.'

8-2



(Viz., by rearranging the threads of an ordinary twill, or by counting upwards or onwards) DESIGN SHEET TO.—ILLUSTRATING THE VARIOUS METHODS OF ORIGINATING SATEENS

twill is shown (B), being the threads of A rearranged in the following order:

The sateen or sateens on any number of threads can be similarly originated, but as the same arrangement can be made in less time by 'counting,' as it is termed, this latter method is almost universally employed.

In D, E, F, G the system of counting is fully illustrated.

If the student, from these examples, masters this system he will be able to systematize his work as follows:

For the 5-sateen numbers from I to 5 may be counted.

Counting I gives the continuous twill.

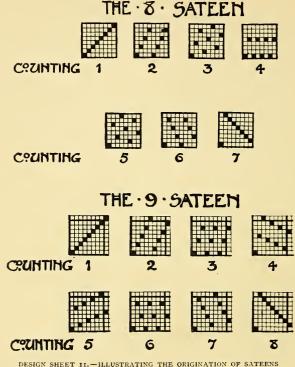
- ,, 2 ,, the sateen twill.
- " 3 " the sateen twill.
- ,, 4 ,, the continuous twill.
- " 5 " no weave at all.

Consequently, the sateen numbers or counting numbers here are 2 and 3.

Passing to the 8-sateen (see Design Sheet II)—

Counting I gives the continuous twill (twill to right).

- " 2 " no weave.
- ,, 3 ,, the sateen.
- ,, 4 ,, no weave.
- ,, 5 ,, the sateen.
- " 6 " no weave.
- ", 7 ,, the continuous twill (twill to left).
- " 8 " no weave.



On experimenting for the 9-sateen— Counting I gives the continuous twill (twill to right).

- the sateen.
- 3 no weave.
- the sateen. 4 ,,
- the sateen.
- no weave.
- the sateen. 7
- the continuous twill (twill to left).
- no weave. 9

The complete set of countings for the 9-thread sateen is given in design 16.

These results may be recorded as follows:

From these clearly stated results the following deductions may be made:

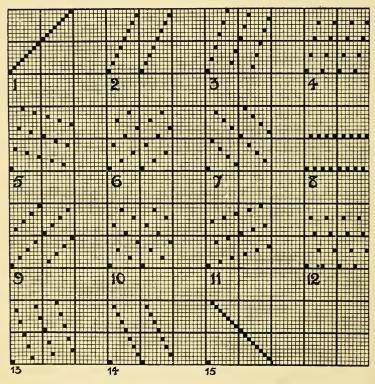
- r. The number upon which the sateen is based cannot be counted (viz., 5, 8, 9).
- 2. Counting I, or one less than the sateen (viz., 4, 7, 8) simply gives a continuous twill (twill to the right or twill to the left), so that I and 4, I and 7, I and 8 practically correspond, and are not sateen numbers.
- 3. The numbers to be counted for the sateens (on any required number of threads) are not even numbers, nor odd numbers, but any number may be counted which has not a measure in common with the number of threads upon which the sateen is based.

Thus, 2 and 3 for the 5-, 3 and 5 for the 8-, and 2, 4, 5 and 7 for the 9-sateen may be counted and will yield the sateen.

- 4. It will be further noted that, as with the continuous twills, so with the sateens—the numbers linked together are similar sateens but twilling to the right or left, as
 - * Before proceeding further, the student should ask himself, What is the rule for counting? Having originated this for himself, and tested it, he may now read on.

the case may be. Thus there is only one 5 and one 8 sateen, two (really one) 9 sateens, and so on.

Every designer should work out the complete set of sateens up to 24 threads, and keep them ready for refer-



DESIGN SHEET 12.—ILLUSTRATING THE ORIGINATION OF SATEENS (The number at the left-hand corner of each design is the number counted)

ence. To assist him in doing this, Design Sheet 12 gives all the countings for the 16-sateen with the numbers which may be counted below.

The sateen structure in its simplest form is really a distributed weft or warp-rib style, as the case may be; the

picks or threads respectively lying close to one another, the threads or picks being separated sometimes by the diameters of the picks or threads, sometimes by less, owing to the distribution of strain previously referred to and illustrated in Fig. 49. The designer must decide in practice whether he requires a warp or weft surface, and in which direction the twill is to run, or he may be astonished with the results he obtains. The flat view (Fig. 49) of a warp sateen structure will explain away most difficulties if thoroughly studied. Especially to be noted is the relationship of each thread to its neighbours, which decides the direction of the twill.

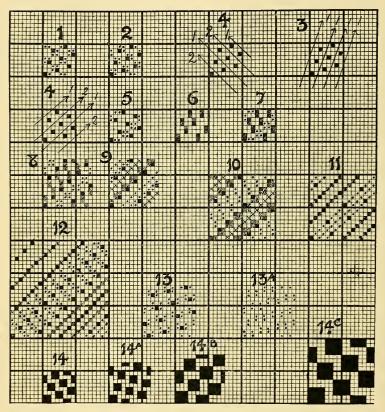
SATEEN DERIVATIVES

If the sateen weaves are useful in themselves, still more are they useful as a means whereby other weaves may be originated, these being usually spoken of as 'sateen derivatives.' It is convenient to consider sateen derivatives under two heads—regular and irregular.

- (a) Regular sateen derivatives are formed by adding dots in a definite order to each sateen dot—whatever the sateen may be—as instanced in Design Sheet 13, No. 2, in which the sateen base is clearly indicated along with the addition. No. I is incorrect, and indicates what must be avoided—i.e., the additional dots must be added to each sateen dot in the same relative manner.
- (b) Irregular* sateen derivatives are formed by adding dots to each sateen dot in a *regular* yet varied manner; they are only irregular as compared with the regular derivatives. As shown in Nos. 3 and 4, the 8-sateen presents to the eye

^{*} This, again, is only a 'convenient' term.

in one direction an upright twill, which repeats upon itself, and in the other direction an ordinary twill in which there are two distinct repeats in one repeat of the sateen. If the upright twill is made the basis of the addition it is im-



DESIGN SHEET 13.-ILLUSTRATING THE CONSTRUCTION OF IRREGULAR SATEEN DERIVATIVES

possible to make an irregular derivative; but if the ordinary twills are added to, then one twill may be filled in with one effect, and the other twill with another effect, as indicated in Nos. 4, 5, 6, and 7, which show the

building in stages of what is termed the Mayo or Campbell twill.

With some sateens it is impossible to make an irregular derivative; with others—as, for example, the 12 and 16 sateens (Nos. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12)—it is possible to make either regular or irregular derivatives, so that the student should have a complete set of sateens at hand, and then he can select the sateen or sateens best suited to his immediate purpose. Note should be made that such weaves as illustrated by No. 1 are of no practical value, since the addition is so irregular that the result is a weave which has practically no base, and, in fact, cannot be considered as a true weave.

The possibilities of figuring by weave on a 12-sateen basis is well illustrated in No. 12.

The following are other methods of forming sateen derivatives:

- (c) By employing the sateen dot as a means of obtaining the positions of other dots and then rubbing out, as indicated in Nos. 13 and 13 A.
- (d) By enlarging or extending any small derivative on to a larger number of threads and picks, as shown in Nos. 14 and 14 A, B, C, for the latter of which the following is the calculation:

Weave=8 twilled hop-sack—this is to be enlarged to four times the size, then—

 $8 \times 8 = 64$ small squares for the effect as given at 14. $64 \times 4 = 256$ small squares for the enlarged effect. and $\sqrt{256} = 16$ threads by 16 picks for the enlarged effect 14 c.

MOTIVE AND WEAVE EFFECTS

These effects are produced on similar lines to the sateen derivatives, one or more motives (*i.e.*, suitable weaves) being first put down on any suitable number of threads and picks, and then one or more effects added, the motive mark being used as a starting-point for every thread and pick. The method of working these out will be understood from the following examples:

Design Sheet 14, No. I is a combination of the two motives shown with one added effect, shown at the side and in dots on the design. No. 2 is a combination of two motives with two added effects. No. 3 is a combination of two motives with three added effects. No. 4 is a combination of four motives with four added effects.

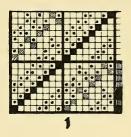
Many combination effects on these lines may be produced, being suitable for certain classes of either coatings or dress goods. Effects described as 'oatmeal' and 'granite' weaves may be produced thus.

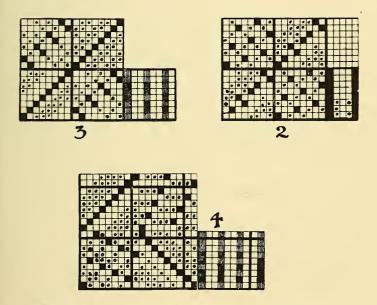
There are, no doubt, other means by which a variety of weave effects may be obtained, which the student should now be able to work out on his own initiative.

THE SATEEN REARRANGEMENT OF TWILLS

Sometimes useful effects may be obtained by rearranging the threads in a given twill in the sateen order. It is true that the results thus obtained will be similar to sateen derivatives, nevertheless it is well known that by this means new ideas are frequently obtained. There is a further advantage in working on these lines, since the shafts which will produce the ordinary twill

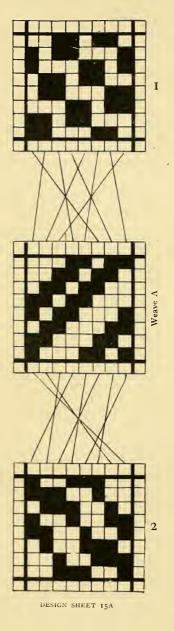
will produce the rearranged twill by fancy drafting, as is indicated in Design Sheet 15A, and fully explained





DESIGN SHEET 14.—ILLUSTRATING THE ORIGINATION OF MOTIVE WEAVE EFFECTS

in Chapter VII. The method of rearrangement is indicated in weave A and Nos. 1 and 2, the numbers being as follows:



Standard A: Order of threads 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.

Sateen rearrangement No. 1: Order of threads, 6, 1, 4, 7, 2, 5, 8, 3.

Alternate rearrangement No. 2: Order of threads, 4, 3, 6, 5, 8, 7, 2, 1.

It will be noted that No. I is the twilled hop-sack and No. 2 the Mayo twill. The student should experiment with other twills upon these lines to ascertain the possible variations.

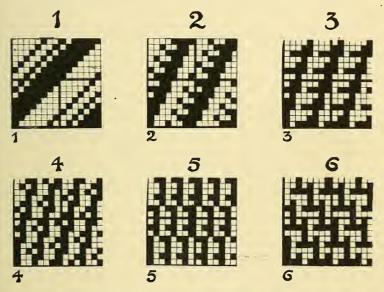
If the nature of all the sateen bases is fully understood, the possible sateen rearrangements on sateen bases of any twill will be realized. On Design Sheet 15B, Nos. 3 to 8, all possible sateen rearrangements of a 15-end twill are given.

SATEEN TWILLS

These are based upon the various sateens and may consequently be considered under the headings of Ordinary Sateen Twills and Upright Sateen Twills.

Ordinary sateen twills must be based upon a sateen presenting a twill at the ordinary angle (45°). Thus in Design Sheet 16, No. 1, the 8-sateen is the basis, being modified into the Mayo twill and twilled hop-sack. The following order of construction has been adopted:

- 1. Mark off 32×32 picks.
- 2. Insert the 8-sateen all over—i.e., sixteen times.

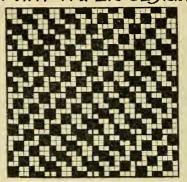


DESIGN SHEET 15B,--ILLUSTRATING ALL POSSIBLE REARRANGEMENT OF A 15-THREAD TWILL (The number at the left-hand corner of each design is the number counted)

3. Taking the direction of twill giving 45°, convert, by addition, into any style of weave required, in twill form.

Upright sateen twills are based upon the upright twill. No. 2 is a good illustration of this, which has been worked out in stages as indicated for No. 1. The designer must use his judgment in selecting (a) the angle of twill most

POINT · PAPER · DESIGH



· CLOTH ·

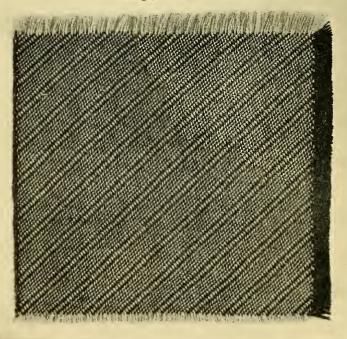
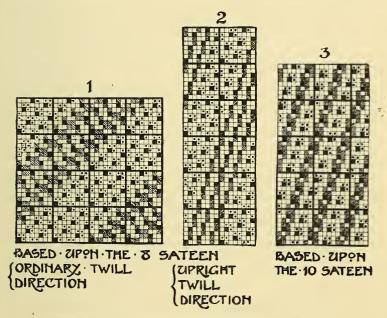


PLATE 5A .- ORDINARY SATEEN TWILL

suited to his requirements, (b) the type of weaves into which the pure sateen is converted.

In dealing with sateen diapers in the next chapter (p. 133), the advantage of the designer selecting the conditions best suited to his immediate purpose is strongly



DESIGN SHEET 16 .- ILLUSTRATING THE ORIGINATION OF SATEEN TWILLS

emphasized. This may be considered as one of the golden rules of textile design.

The student may now with advantage study the repetition of designs illustrated in Design Sheets 17A and 17B; in each case he must ask himself—Why does repetition occur as indicated?

CHAPTER VI

SATEEN FIGURES

If the student has worked through the previous chapter he must have been struck with the many uses of the sateen arrangements, and it may have occurred to him that there is a further field for the use of sateens in the origination of stripes, checks, figures, etc. These further uses may well be studied under the three following headings:

- I. Sateen stripes and checks.
- 2. Sateen diapers.
- 3. Figures arranged in sateen order.

SATEEN STRIPES AND CHECKS

These are formed by inserting any suitable sateen over the required number of threads and picks, and then converting it into two or more weaves in either stripe or check form as required.

Design Sheet 18, No. 1, has been formed by inserting 8-sateen over 32 threads \times 8 picks, and then converting 16 of the threads into $\frac{2}{2}$ twill and 16 into Mayo twill in stripe form. There is thus a common base binding both weaves together, as indicated in the solid

dots, but there is no reason why the weaves should not be put together in any relationship other than this—the two weaves should cut if possible, *i.e.*, at the point of juncture

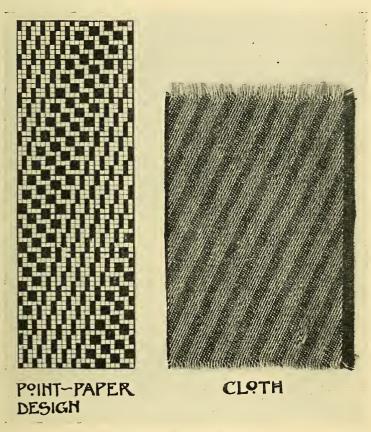
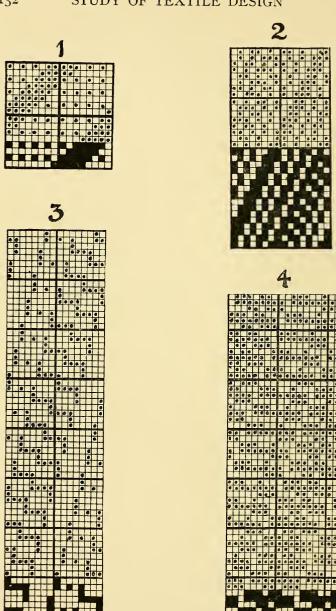


PLATE 5B .- UPRIGHT SATEEN TWILL

there should not be any unsightly floats.* If the designer can do better without the base he need not use it. All

^{*} The student must realize that this question of 'cutting' is all-important in most stripes and checks. That which is not the best is wrong.



DESIGN SHEET 17A. - ILLUSTRATING THE COMPLETION OF WEAVE EFFECTS

the systems here defined are to aid, not restrict, the designer, and he must use his judgment in such matters as this.

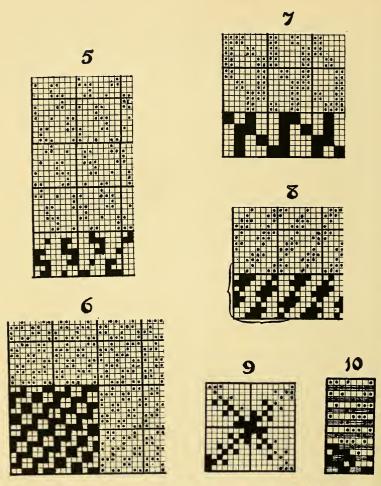
No. 2 is a check on similar lines to No. 1, and in No. 3 a check turned diagonally instead of horizontally and vertically is given.

THE SATEEN DIAPERS

This type of effect is originated on similar lines to sateen checks, but the diagonal lines presented by the various sateens in their pure form are worked upon. In Fig. 50 the various divisions of space formed by the various sateens are shown, and in Design Sheet 19, No. 2, a simple sateen diaper based upon the 5-sateen, while No. 1 is a more complex diaper based upon the 12-sateen. No. 3 is specially interesting, as in this case weaves have been selected which fit the angle of the diaper twill in both directions, hence perfect cutting results. The young designer in experimenting would most probably have selected weaves which did not present this coincidence, but the experienced designer is always ready to select conditions likely to yield perfect, or, at least, the best possible results.

If the designer wishes to demark the sateen dividing lines he should adopt the method shown in No. 4 (not No. 5), in which *horizontal* lines are developed in *weft* and *vertical* lines in *warp—i.e.*, he must think in the cloth and not on point-paper.

Design Sheet 19A, again, shows a variety of a very suggestive type—in fact, there is no end to this style of design.



DESIGN SHEET 17B .- ILLUSTRATING THE COMPLETION OF WEAVE EFFECTS

FIGURES ARRANGED IN SATEEN ORDER

It is not our intention to deal in any sense with figured fabrics in the present treatise, but there are a number of small figure effects in general use which are really nothing more or less than figured weaves; these must be considered here.

In Design Sheet 20, A is a small figure, and alongside

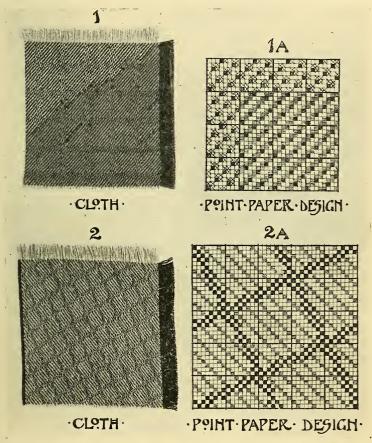
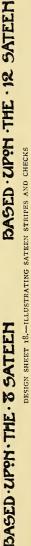
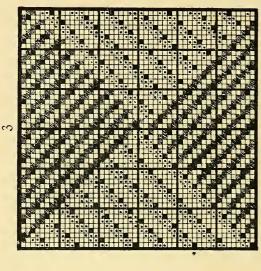


PLATE 6.-(1) CHECK WITH SATEEN BASE; (2) DIAPER WITH SATEEN BASE

this same figure is arranged in sateen order. The advantage of such an arrangement is that even distribution is insured; the disadvantage from the designer's point of view is that practically in one repeat of the design there are

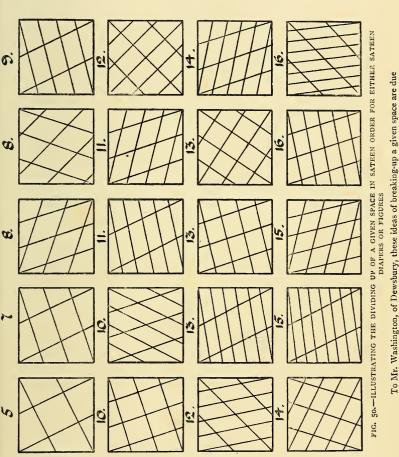




BASED JIPON THI

0

five repeats of the figure—i.e., that the figuring capacity of a Jacquard (say, a 300) is reduced to 1/5 (60 threads). But as this system of design is chiefly devoted to pro-

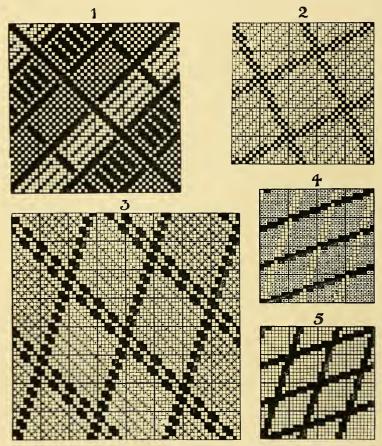


ducing small weave effects for use as ground weaves in figured fabrics, the disadvantages are practically nil.

The following treatment will explain the method of

working. Design Sheet 20, Fig. A, is to be arranged in 5-sateen order on 30 threads × 30 picks.

1. Divide the given space in both warp and weft direc-



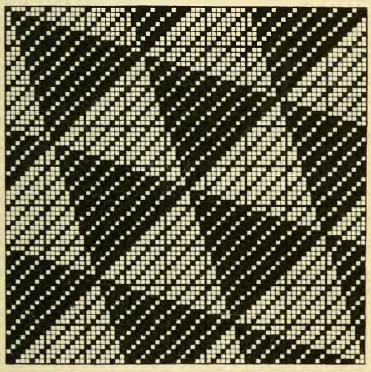
DESIGN SHEET 19 .- ILLUSTRATING SATEEN DIAPERS

tions into the necessary number of sections ($30 \div 5 = 6$)— *i.e.*, 5 blocks of 6×6 in each direction.

2. Select positions for the required number of figures

(five), counting as for the sateen, but in sections of 6×6 as one.

3. Fill the figure into each sateen position thus selected in the same relative manner. These stages are all repre-



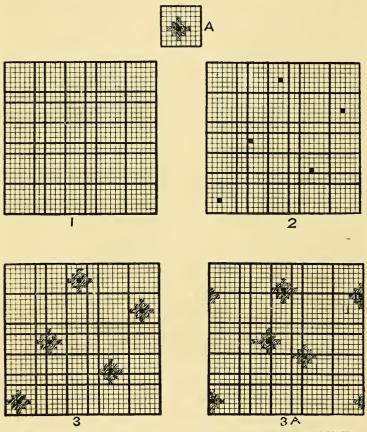
DESIGN SHEET 19A.—ILLUSTRATING SATEEN DIAPERS Divisions based upon the 8-sateen ground base and sateen

sented, while No. 3A, illustrates the wrong filling in of the figure.

No. 4 in Design Sheet 20A, illustrates a figure in 4-sateen order, with a ground weave suitable for cutting well with the figure.

REVERSING FIGURES IN SATEEN ORDER

The 8-sateen will give four figures in one direction and four in the opposite direction. Such sateens as the 5 or

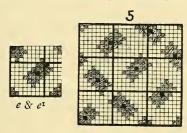


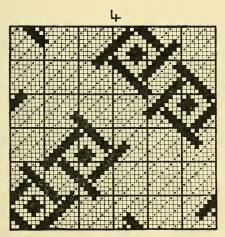
DESIGN SHEET 20 .-- ILLUSTRATING THE ARRANGING OF FIGURES IN SATEEN ORDER

7 arrangements must be repeated twice or four times. Figures may be placed in four or even more positions if

required,* but this does not concern us here, being an attribute of figure designing.

In reversing figures, the figure must be turned upon its centre, or else it will encroach upon the space of its neigh-





DESIGN SHEET 20A.-ILLUSTRATING THE ARRANGING OF FIGURES IN SATEEN ORDER

bour, leaving a corresponding blank space in the design. The following calculation for reversing two figures explains all that is necessary at this stage:

If e e', Design Sheet 20A, are two figures occupying

* An interesting exercise here will be for the student to arrange a flower-head at five different inclinations for 5-sateen arrangement.

a threads and b picks, then the two figures occupy $a \times b$ small squares, and each figure occupies $(a \times b) \div 2 = c$ small squares.

Then for y-sateen order—

 $c \times y = d$ small squares occupied by the full design, and \sqrt{d} = the number of threads and picks the design is on, if on the square.

Hence the following formula, which to young students looks terrible, but which is simply a complete statement of the above:

$$\sqrt{(a \times b) \times \frac{y}{2}}$$
 = threads and picks which the full design will require.

Figures e e' work out as follows:

$$(12 \times 12) \div 2 = 72$$

 $72 \times 8 = 576$
 $\sqrt{576} = 24$ threads by 24 picks for the full design.

Or put as the complete formula:

$$\sqrt{(12 \times 12) \times \frac{8}{2}} = 24$$
 threads by 24 picks.

But all figures are not on the same number of threads as picks. Design 5, for example, is on 16 threads by 32 picks. (See Design Sheet 20B.)

If a and b are different numbers, then d must be apportioned out to threads and picks as follows:

As b:a::d:x and \sqrt{x} = threads for full design. As a:b::d:x' and $\sqrt{x'}$ = picks for full design. Thus, the final formula fitting all cases is:

$$\sqrt{\frac{a \times b}{2} \times y \times \frac{a}{b}} = \text{threads.}$$

$$\sqrt{\frac{a \times b}{2} \times y \times \frac{b}{a}} = \text{picks.}$$

Apply these formulas for Design Sheet 20B:

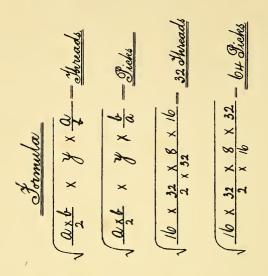
$$\sqrt{\frac{16 \times 32 \times 8 \times 16}{2 \times 32}} = 32 \text{ threads for full design.}$$

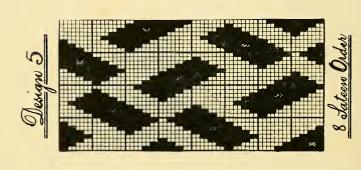
$$\sqrt{\frac{16 \times 32 \times 8 \times 32}{2 \times 16}} = 64 \text{ picks for full design.}$$

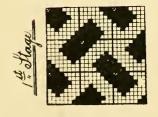
A curious point may now be noted: If the figures in the second stage, Design Sheet 20B, be made rather larger, they do not overlap, but strictly maintain their independence. If, however, these enlarged figures be rearranged according to the above formulas they will overlap* and consequently a defective arrangement results. There seems to be here an analogy with certain scientific inductions, which may be true, say, 500 times, but untrue the 501st time. (See Jevons' 'Elementary Logic.')

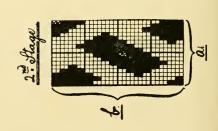
Two other points must here be noted: (a) the relationship of a to a' (Design Sheet 20A) must be designed by the student prior to working out this calculation; (b) in cases where weft flush figures are thrown upon a plain ground it is necessary sometimes to move some of the figures slightly in order to make the plain ground cut with the edge of the figure. On Design Sheet 20c is given a good example of this class. All possible reversed arrangements for a figure in 5-sateen order are illustrated

^{*} The student should prove this experimentally.









on this design sheet and on Design Sheet 20D and 20E, from which the possibilities of other sateen arrangements may be gauged.

If the student has experimented with and thoroughly comprehended all the foregoing methods of weave origination, he will have laid the foundations for success in whatever particular branch of textile designing he ultimately works.

CHAPTER VII

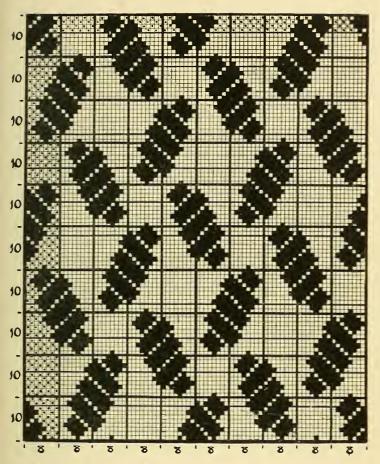
THE PRINCIPLES OF DRAFTING

HILE the student has been studying the various methods of weave origination the question has arisen in his mind* as to how these effects are to be produced in the loom. 'Tackle one thing at a time' is a good maxim, so that the question of 'drafting' has been properly omitted in Chapters V. and VI. But the question of ways and means cannot be ignored, and it is now necessary to think of the actual production of weave structures in the loom.

As explained in Chapter II.,† there must be perfect coincidence between the number of threads in the warp, mails per inch, and dents per inch in the reed, in order that the cloth may be woven with the least possible friction. But from the weave point of view the important matter is the number of shafts required. Consequently, there are often calculations to work out for gears and certain interesting relationships to estimate and arrange for. Take, for example, the factors influencing the direction of the twill in an ordinary dobby loom.

^{*} Refer to p. 24.

[†] The student is recommended to re-read the part referring to this in Chapter II., pp. 19 to 27.

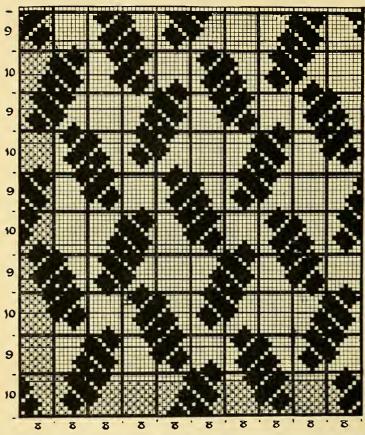


DESIGN SHEET 20C.—ILLUSTRATING A FIGURE IN 5-SATEEN ORDER (FOUR TIMES REVERSED, 20 FIGURES)

These are (I) the pegging of the lags;* (2) the direction of the draft in the healds; (3) the direction in which the card cylinder revolves; and (4) upon whether the loom is

^{*} In the case of Jacquard (unless there is a cast-out) the cards can be turned inside out, there not being the necessity of arranging or even lacing the cards one way or the other.

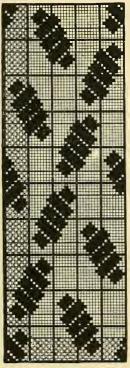
a right or left hand loom. These conditions will be understood by reference to Fig. 51.*

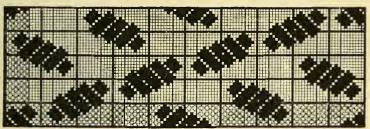


DESIGN SHEET 20D.—ILLUSTRATING THE ARRANGEMENT OF FIGURE IN 5-SATEEN ORDER (FOUR TIMES REVERSED AND MOVED FOR PLAIN GROUND)

If the student thoroughly understands the foregoing he will now have little difficulty in understanding what is meant by drafting.

* The student, while reading this and other paragraphs, should endeavour to see the same in his 'mind's eye.'





DESIGN SHEET 20E.-ILLUSTRATING A FIGURE IN 5-SATEEN ORDER (TWICE REVERSED, 10 FIGURES)

DEFINITION OF DRAFTING

In its simplest sense, as already explained, drafting simply means the drawing on to the same shaft (*i.e.*, through mails on the same shaft) of all those threads in a warp which are to work the same throughout the pattern and piece—*i.e.*, to be lifted over and left under the same picks. It is also obvious that the shafts must have mails on where required; hence the necessity for drafting and gear calculations.

On referring to Design Sheet 21* it will be realized that most elaborate effects may be produced by a few simple threads combined in various ways, for in this example there are, as shown, only 9 threads or orders of working, but as here arranged they give an effect on 56 threads.† If the student will think this out he will come to the following conclusions:

- I. There must be as many heald-shafts as there are orders of threads—viz.: 9.
- 2. That these heald-shafts must work all the threads in a given warp, but the threads need not be drawn 'straight-gate'—i.e., the 1st thread on to the 1st shaft, 2nd on to 2nd, 3rd on to 3rd, etc.—but that, having decided how the representative 9 threads shall be worked by the 9 shafts—i.e., the 'pegging plan' for the shafts—then each thread of the warp must be drawn upon the particular shaft which works as this thread is required to work.

There is really nothing more in drafting than this, but unfortunately for the student questions on drafting will

^{*} This example is from a work the title of which is unknown to the writer.

[†] The variation in the picks is only limited by the number of lags.

arise in practice in at least five ways (see Design Sheet 21A), viz.:

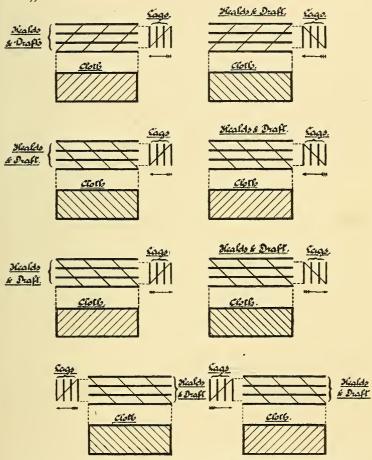
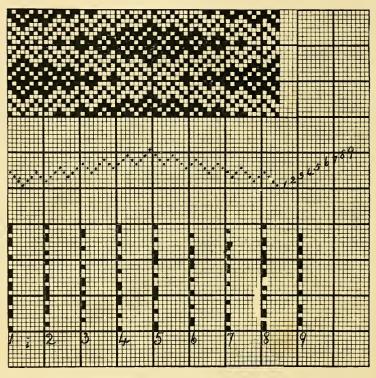


FIG. 51.—ILLUSTRATING THE INFLUENCE OF THE LAG-PEGGING POSITION AND WORKING OF THE DOBBY AND THE DRAFT ON THE TWILL OF THE RESULTANT CLOTHS

- ${\tt I}.$ Having given the required design and draft, supply the pegging plan (No. ${\tt I}$).
- 2. Having given the required design and pegging plan, supply the draft (No. 2).

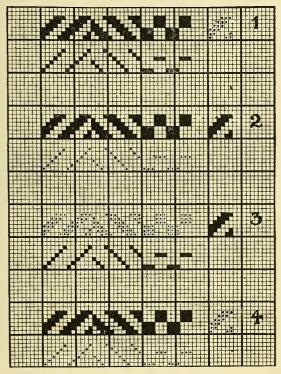
- 3. Having given the pegging plan and draft, supply the design (No. 3).
- 4. Having given the required design, supply the draft and pegging plan (No. 4).



ESIGN SHEET 21,-ILLUSTRATING DRAFTING

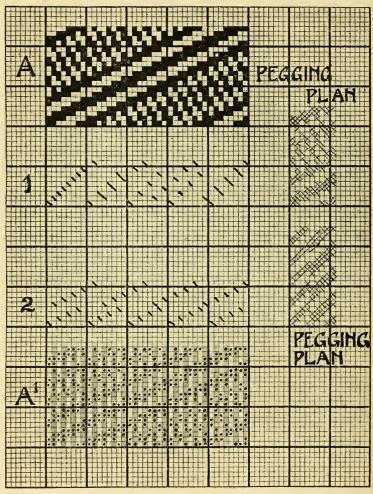
5. Having given the draft as already in the loom, to produce a series of suitable designs with their necessary pegging plans.

It will be well for the student to realize here that to him the 4th and 5th are by far the most difficult. Most young designers easily become capable of working out defined relationships such as the Ist, 2nd, and 3rd, but when they have to select their own conditions the difficulties to them are much greater, although possibly easier to the experienced designer. For example, the design in Design Sheet 2IB may be produced in the loom in the two



DESIGN SHEET 21A.—ILLUSTRATING VARIOUS PROBLEMS IN DRAFTING
The parts in black are given, the parts in dots are to be thought out

ways shown; one designer would probably select one way and another another way, but so far as the student is concerned the point to note is that he should endeavour to realize all ways and select the one best suited to the conditions under which he must work. If the student thoroughly



DESIGN SHEET 21B.—ILLUSTRATING TWO SYSTEMS OF DRAFTING A THREAD-AND-THREAD COMBINATION ALONG WITH THE NECESSARY PEGGING PLANS

studies these examples he should never be troubled with any drafting, however difficult such may be.*

But in practice he must go further than this—i.e., he must decide upon a definite system of working out his drafts and pegging plans and always keep to this system. It is necessary to emphasize this because such a simple matter may mean hundreds of pounds profit or loss, as explained in Chapter II., p. 19.

A question, then, of some importance is, How are these drafts and pegging plans to be indicated? Four methods of indicating drafts are shown in Fig. 52.

In A the shafts are supposed to be numbered 1, 2, 3, etc., and all threads 1 are drawn on shaft 1, all threads 2 are drawn on shaft 2, and so on.

In B—usually styled the English system—the threads are represented as passing from the cloth through the healds (plan view), a cross indicating upon which particular heald each thread is drawn.

In C—usually styled the German system—the threads are supposed to be hanging from the warp-beam ready for drawing on to the healds (see Fig. 52), a cross indicating upon which particular heald-shaft each thread is to be drawn.

All these systems are useful—especially to the student, as he then clearly realizes what he is doing—but as the point-paper method D is so much more handy, it is almost universally employed. In the mill, however, the definite arrangement of pegging plan, draft, and design is rarely thought out, but a definite order of designing,

^{*} The student will also find it good practice to reproduce the design from the draft and pegging plan, as indicated in A¹ on Design Sheets 21B and 21C.

drafting, and pegging arranged and always kept to. In Figs. 28 and 28A (pp. 46, 47) the pegging for two designs on different styles of lags is illustrated, the instructions being:

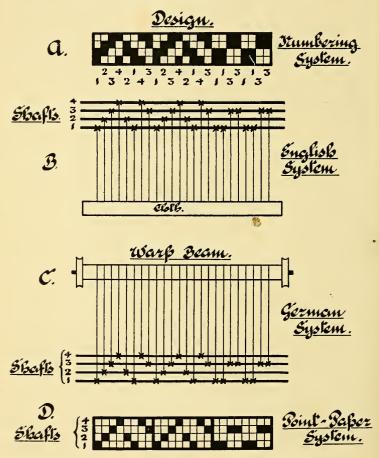
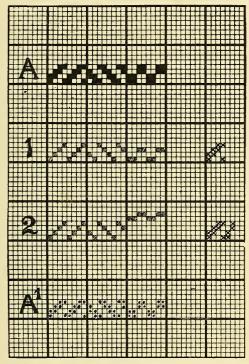


FIG. 52.—THE VARIOUS SYSTEMS OF INDICATING THE DRAFT

Peg White.—Always commencing at the top and with the first, that is the top, lag. Simple conditions such as these should always be arranged for if possible.

CALCULATIONS FOR GEARS

In the foregoing drafts it has always been supposed that if a thread were to be drawn upon a given shaft there would be a mail for it. It is obviously the designer's work



DESIGN SHEET 21C.—ILLUSTRATING TWO SYSTEMS OF DRAFTING EFFECT A ${\rm In}\ 1$ with an unequal number of mails per shaft; in 2 with an equal number of mails per shaft

to design his gears so that there is the required number of mails on each shaft—neither more nor less—and that these mails are in the right position for the threads to pass through.

An interesting example illustrating these points is given on Design Sheet 21A, in which there are only six

orders of working the threads, so that a loom with six tappets would readily produce this pattern upon 36 threads.

In the calculation for the mails per shaft (1) the set, and (2) the draft, are the deciding factors. The draft is already supplied, but the set has yet to be decided on. Now, if 72t hreads per inch be taken as the set the draft will repeat exactly twice per inch (i.e., $72 \div 36 = 2$ repeats), and the calculation will be easy; while if, say, 64 threads per inch be taken there will be $17 \odot 100$ repeats of the draft per inch, and it will be better to work out the calculation for the full width of the healds, thus avoiding fractions. Of course, the designer should arrange his gears on the first method if possible, but he is not always his own master.

Example 1.—Calculate the mails per shaft for design and draft on Design Sheet 21A, for 72 threads per inch.

- (1) $72 \div 36 = 2$ repeats of the draft per inch.
- (2) $2 \times 10 = 20$ mails per inch on shaft No. I $2 \times 4 = 8$,, ,, ,, $2 \times 4 = 8$ 3 ,, ,, ,, $2 \times 10 = 20$ 4 ,, ,, $2 \times 4 = 8$ 5 ,, ,, $2 \times 4 = 8$ 6 ,,

72 mails per inch on 6 shafts.

This gives the number of mails per inch per shaft, but not the *position of the mails*. In cases like this, where the pattern repeats on $\frac{1}{3}$ inch there is no need to knit the healds to pattern. To distribute the mails evenly will

facilitate the knitting operation, reduce the cost, and not interfere with the practical weaving in the least. In special cases, however, it is necessary to specify to the heald-maker not only the number of mails per shaft, but also their exact position,* which, once obtained in the knitting, must be maintained in the 'donning' on to the heald-shafts.

If the mails per shaft for a given width are required, the following will be the order of procedure:

Example 2.—Calculate the mails per shaft for draft on Design Sheet 21c, No. 1, for 64 threads per inch, 48 inches wide.

- (1) $64 \times 48 = 3,072$ ends in the warp.
- (2) $3.072 \div 24 = 128$ repeats of the draft in the full width.
- (3) $128 \times 8 = 1,024$ mails in shaft No. I $128 \times 4 = 512$,, ,, ,, 2 $128 \times 8 = 1,024$,, ,, ,, 3 $128 \times 4 = 512$,, ,, ,, 4

3,072 mails on 4 shafts in 48 inches.

The importance of arranging drafts for equal mails per inch is such that an example is given in No. 2 (Design Sheet 2IC), illustrating how, by the addition of two shafts, an equal number of mails per shaft may be arranged for.

ORDERS TO THE HEALD-MAKER

The designer must remember that the heald-maker does not know what the healds he is knitting are required for,

^{*} Refer to the writer's work on 'Pattern Analysis.'

therefore the two foregoing examples should be summarized in the order as follows:

Example 1.—1 set of gears, 2 shafts, each shaft 20 mails per inch, x inches wide.

I set of gears, 4 shafts, each shaft 8 mails per inch, x inches wide.

Example 2.—I set of gears, 2 shafts, each shaft 1,024 mails in 48 inches.

I set of gears, 2 shafts, each shaft 512 mails in 48 inches.*

Attention has already been directed to the advantages to be gained by the designer selecting suitable conditions. Design Sheet 21B illustrates the advantages to be gained. In No. 1 a complex draft with no discernible order is given, along with a pegging plan of an equally mixed appearance. On the other hand, in No. 2 the same design is *drafted intelligently*. A well-marked order is now discernible in the drafting, which the workman may follow, and a well-defined pegging plan is also obtained, which the weaving overlooker or lag-pegger can glance over and be satisfied as to correctness.

The heald calculation for this draft works out as follows:

Example 3.—Calculate the mails per shaft for Design Sheet 21B for 80 threads per inch, 70 inches wide (to weave, say, 68 inches of cloth).

- (1) $70 \times 80 = 5,600$ ends in the warp.
- (2) 5,600÷40 = 140 repeats of the draft in the full width of the piece.

^{*} For the full 'heald order form' refer to Chapter II., p. 25.

(3) $140 \times 5 = 700$ mails in 70 inches for each shaft, 1 to 4 (see draft No. 2). $140 \times 4 = 560$ mails in 70 inches for each shaft, 5 to 9.

Proof:

$$700 \times 4$$
 shafts = 2,800 mails on shafts I to 4
 560×5 ,, = 2,800 ,, ,, 5 to 9
 $5,600$ mails on 9 shafts.

In crammed stripes, double cloths, etc., difficulties occur in arranging and ordering gears, but if the student has thoroughly mastered the foregoing he will have little trouble in overcoming any drafting difficulties in whatever form they occur.

CASTING OUT

A set of gears once knitted cannot be adopted to every variety of pattern. Thus the gears for Examples I and 2 (p.160) will only produce patterns similar, or practically similar, to that given and of the indicated set. On the other hand, the gears for Example 3 may be divided into two sets—viz.:

5 shafts giving 40 threads per inch, and 4 ,, ,, 40 ,, ,, ,,

so that these gears may be doubly useful as compared with those for Examples 1 and 2.

As already explained, in ordering gears, if possible the same number of mails per inch per shaft should be arranged for, even if this necessitates some alterations in the designing. But even if this is arranged for, it may be contended that the gears are only suited for the style (or,

rather, set) for which they were originally ordered. Now, this is only partially true, for although a set of gears for, say, 64 threads per inch will not weave a cloth with more than 64 threads per inch, nevertheless they may be cast out to weave anything under 64 threads per inch. Again, although a set of gears for 16 shafts will not produce patterns on 24 or 32, etc.—shafts under normal conditions—nevertheless they may be 'cast out,' or, rather, 'cast down' to weave any weave upon a less number than 16 threads.

From these two cases it will be realized that there are two methods of 'casting out'—viz.:

- (a) By casting out or taking away heald-shafts.
- (b) By casting out mails—i.e., leaving them empty without threads through.*

The student will readily realize the conditions under which one or both of the foregoing methods may be applied to advantage from the following simple example:

Example.—In what way may a set of gears for 16 shafts giving 64 threads per inch be cast out, and what will be the result of such casting-out with reference to (a) set, (b) weave capacity.

 $64 \div 16 = 4$ mails per inch per shaft.

1. Casting off Shafts and the Effect on the Set:

Employing 16 shafts for 2, 4, 8, and 16 thread weaves, the set will be 64 threads per inch.

Employing 15 shafts for 3, 5, and 15 thread weaves, the set will be 60 threads per inch.

^{*} This is not advisable unless absolutely necessary, as empty mails wear quickly.

Employing 14 shafts for 2, 7, and 14 thread weaves, the set will be 56 threads per inch.

Employing 13 shafts for 13-thread weave, the set will be 52 threads per inch.

Employing 12 shafts for 2, 3, 4, 6, and 12 thread weaves, the set will be 48 threads per inch.

Employing 11 shafts for 11-thread weave, the set will be 44 threads per inch.

Employing 10 shafts for 2, 5, and 10 thread weaves, the set will be 40 threads per inch.

Employing 9 shafts for 3 and 9 thread weaves, the set will be 36 threads per inch.

Employing 8 shafts for 2, 4, and 8 thread weaves, the set will be 32 threads per inch.

Employing 7 shafts for 7-thread weave, the set will be 28 threads per inch.

Employing 6 shafts for 2, 3, and 6 thread weaves, the set will be 24 threads per inch.

Employing 5 shafts for 5-thread weave, the set will be 20 threads per inch.

Employing 4 shafts for 2 and 4 thread weaves, the set will be 16 threads per inch.

Employing 3 shafts for 3-thread weave, the set will be 12 threads per inch.

Employing 2 shafts for 2-thread weave, the set will be 8 threads per inch.

In addition to the foregoing it should be noted that the set of 16 shafts may be split up as follows:

Split into 2 sets of 8 shafts, the set being 32 threads per inch

and so on, so that it is evident that in ordering a set of gears attention should not only be given to the set as a whole, but also to the way in which it may be split up for a variety of weaves and sets.

2. Casting out Mails and the Effect on the Weave:

Employing 16 shafts and filling-up the mails completely gives 64 threads per inch.

Employing 16 shafts and casting-out 1 gate and drawing-in 1 gate gives 32 threads per inch.

Employing 16 shafts and casting-out 1 gate and drawing-in 2 gates gives 42\frac{9}{3} threads per inch.

Employing 16 shafts and casting-out 1 gate and drawing-in 3 gates gives 48 threads per inch.

Employing 16 shafts and casting-out 1 gate and drawing-in 4 gates gives 51\frac{1}{3} threads per inch.

Again, working towards fewer threads per inch:

Employing 16 shafts and casting-out 2 gates and drawing-in 1 gate gives 21 htreads per inch.

Employing 16 shafts and casting-out 3 gates and drawing-in 1 gate gives 16 threads per inch.

Employing 16 shafts and casting-out 4 gates and drawing-in 1 gate gives 12\frac{4}{5} threads per inch.

Or, again, the gears may be looked at entirely from the 'set' point of view, thus:

64	threads	per inch	requires	16	shafts
60	"	"	,,	15	,,
56	"	"	,,	14	"
52	"	"	"	13	37
48	"	22	,,	12	22

and so on.

This one example put in various forms will be quite sufficient to impress the student with the possible variation, and having realized these thoroughly as applied in one typical case, he should have no difficulty in applying the same principles in any other cases. In Fig. 54 (p. 156) the casting-out of four shafts is graphically represented.

CHAPTER VIII

THE STRUCTURE AND CORRECT USE OF YARNS

T may seem to the student who has thoroughly studied the foregoing chapters that there is little more to learn respecting the manufacture of simple fabrics.* But success in the textile industries is built upon details; everyone duly attends to the main points, but true genius—defined as the art of taking infinite pains—is nowadays necessary to insure success. Therefore no apology is necessary for referring the student back to the materials and yarns from which he is to build his cloths. He must fully realize that a brief acquaintance with yarns is almost worse than useless, and that a full and complete acquaintance with the following points is absolutely necessary—

- (a) The materials of which the yarns are constructed.
- (b) The structure or arrangement of the fibres in the yarns.
- (c) The type of weave structure to which each type of yarn is adapted, or

The type of yarn structure to which each type of weave is adapted.

^{*} Excepting, of course, the finishing of the same, which is not touched on here.

- (d) The weaving capabilities of various yarns.
- (e) The finish to which each style of yarn adapts itself.

These, and many other minor points, must all be con-

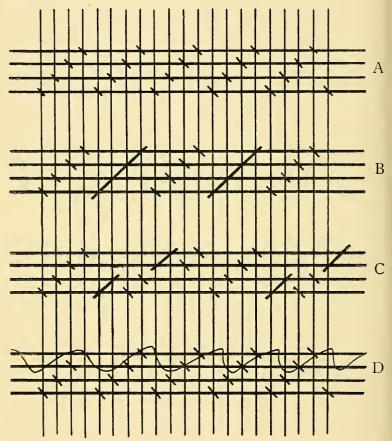


FIG. 54.—ILLUSTRATING CASTING-OUT IN GEARS

A, four shafts drawn straight gate and filled up; B, every other gate cast out; C, every third gate cast out; D, two shafts cast off

sidered by the manufacturer who would work to the greatest advantage.

Respecting (a), it is not only necessary that the designer

should know whether to employ wool, cotton, or silk yarns, but whether to employ English,* English half-bred, Colonial cross-bred, Cheviot, mixed breed, South Down or botany wool yarns; American, Egyptian, or Sea Island cotton yarns; thrown silk, spun silk, mercerized cotton, or artificial silk yarns.

Respecting (b), it is not only necessary that the designer should know exactly the right material to employ, but he must also know whether the right material is rightly spun for his purpose. In making bright serges, for example, he must employ a yarn composed of English wool (Lincoln, Leicester, etc.), spun on the flyer and not on the cap frame. If making lustre goods there must be as little twist in as the yarn will weave with; again, in making perfect lustre goods he must employ an Egyptian cotton yarn for the warp spun on the flyer frame, and gassed, to obtain as clear a thread as possible, and so on.

Respecting (c), those who have experimented with weaves know that—quite irrespective of the yarns employed—some tend to give a sharp crisp handle and some a soft handle. Again, some are specially liable to slipping, and must be employed very carefully with soft bright yarns (see pp. 81 to 85). Thus it is evident that material, yarn structure and cloth structure should be selected to favour the development of the exact style of finished fabric required.

Respecting (d), the chief point to be noted is that of economy. It would be false economy—or, rather, no ecomony at all—to select yarns for warp which would not

^{*} The question of employing 'lustre' or 'demi-lustre' for examples must be considered with special reference to the cost of the resultant cloth.

weave or would weave indifferently. The designer must remember that cost of weaving is a very marked item, especially when cheap materials are employed.*

Respecting (e), little can here be noted, but the designer must fully and completely realize that if he requires a special finish upon his goods he must lead up to that finish, commencing with his selection of raw material, following on with the yarn structure, the weave structure, and even the weaving. It is rarely that mistakes made in the preliminary processes can be rectified in the finishing operations. The designer must from beginning to end bear in mind the cloth required, and adapt all his selections of materials and processes to the attainment of this end.

The student must be impressed with the necessity of continually handling and noticing the effects various yarns, weaves, etc., produce in the resultant cloth; he must record these experiences in some convenient form, and upon his experiences—well digested—he must base his practice.

A convenient form of registering yarns is provided in the yarn-book designed by the writer to supply a longfelt want. This book allows an actual specimen of the yarn to be entered in convenient form, and along with this the 'Counts and Material,' 'Spinner' or 'Merchanting Firm,' 'Cost,' and 'Uses' are supplied.

If along with such a book the student can arrange a pattern-book illustrating the effect of given yarns in the finished cloth, so much the better.

^{*} The speed of the loom is a factor which must here be considered. The quickest loom does not always weave the most cloth. The machine must be adapted to the fibre or yarn to be dealt with, and not vice-versâ.

CHAPTER IX

ANALYSIS AND SYNTHESIS, ILLUSTRATED BY COLOUR AND WEAVE STYLES AND BACKED AND DOUBLE-CLOTH STRUCTURES

RIGHTLY considered, the value of 'analysis' in most of its forms cannot be overestimated. The value placed upon pattern analysis in Germany is well illustrated by the time spent on this subject in the textile schools. Mere pattern copying is certainly to be deprecated, but in order that a student may fully realize what has already been done, and so base his experiments and developments on past experiences, it is absolutely necessary that he should analyse patterns—in short, pattern analysis will serve as the base from which excursions may be made into the field of original design.

Synthesis, the putting together or combining of, say, colour and weave to produce various effects—in other words, research by combining several factors in various ways—is, needless to say, to be commended to the designer, but he will most certainly find that if his synthesis is coloured by analysis better effects will result. Thus, just as in the comprehension of animate nature an analytico-synthetical thought process goes on almost unconsciously, so in textile designing the designer practically bases his research on both analytical and synthetical processes of thought.

[169]

Again, in all scientific work the importance of accuracy is so marked that no pains should be spared to ensure it. Thus important results may well be checked over first, say, by analysis, and, secondly, by synthesis.

Perhaps a word on the value of clearness of thought, comprehensiveness of view, mobility of mind, and accuracy in deduction, may here prove useful.

FIRSTLY, WITH REFERENCE TO CLEARNESS OF THOUGHT. —A simple example may be cited which will demonstrate what is required.

Example.—What are the advantages and disadvantages of employing extra warp or extra weft for figuring purposes?

These advantages and disadvantages may readily be summed up under the heading of Advantages, for what is an advantage to the one is a disadvantage to the other. Again, to render the summing-up clearer and more decisive, balancing advantages should be placed alongside one another where possible. Thus the first advantage for extra warp is at least partially balanced by the first advantage of extra weft, and so on.

Extra Warp. Extra Weft.

ADVANTAGES OF

- 1. One shuttle only required.
- 2. No long box-chain or lags required.
- 3. No difficulty in setting-up and letting-off.
- 4. Sooner woven + 25 per cent. more speed.
- 5. More colours can be employed.
- 6. Less waste.

- 1. No extra warp-beam required.
- 2. No complex draft and pegging plan.
- No extra figuring capacity required.
- 4. Figure and colouring more readily changed.
- 5. Cheaper material may be employed.

Most questions may be summed up in some such clear, comprehensive form as this.

SECONDLY, WITH REFERENCE TO COMPREHENSIVENESS OF VIEW.—In no industry is this more important than in the textile industries. Again and again cases have occurred where omitting to consider an apparent detail has thrown most excellent work and endeavours completely away.

Example.—If an inventor worked upon and brought out an improved hand card-cutting machine, but failed to realize that the days of hand card-cutting were over,* all his endeavours would be thrown away, however good and praiseworthy. From this point of view it is evident that a good all-round knowledge of allied industries is a practical necessity if true and useful advance is to be made.

Thirdly, with Reference to Mobility of Mind.—With the specializing of work so prevalent in the present day there is great risk of the mind becoming 'set' and incapable of thinking in anything but the particular work engaged upon. This may readily be counteracted by taking interest in things outside one's own particular employment, but the question is not how to counteract the tendency, but how to develop the opposite tendency—*i.e.*, to obtain perfect mobility so that the mind is capable of approaching any question from several points of view.

Example.—The question arises as to whether botany wool will rise or fall in price during the next few months.

To answer this the question must be viewed from—

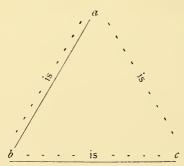
- I. The Australian climate and soil point of view.
- 2. The Australian financier's point of view.
- 3. The 'mutton' point of view.

^{*} This is not true at present, but the position of the card-cutter is being assailed by the Szczepanik and Zerkowitz electric card-cutting machines.

- 4. The competitors of the Australian sheep-growers' point of view.
- 5. The home and foreign wool and yarn merchants' point of view.
- 6. The manufacturers' and merchants' point of view; and
- 7. The consuming public's point of view and 'length of purse.'

This example illustrates well both comprehensive study and the necessity of such mobility of mind as will enable one to view the same problem from the several standpoints, and so attain to right judgment on the matter.*

FOURTHLY, ACCURACY IN DEDUCTION.—This is a quality of mind perhaps only to be attained to by constant practice and at least a few failures; in this case one perhaps learns more from one's failures than from one's successes. The 'syllogism,' a form of reasoning employed by logicians, is here most useful, taking the simple form:



Or, expressed in words:

Iron (a) is a metal (b).

Every metal (b) is an element (c).

Therefore iron (a) is an element (c).

^{*} The same principles may well be applied to effectively criticise the Northrope Loom.

Some such form as this, varied in application, will well serve the textile designer or manufacturer.

Example.—Which is most advantageous, to ship wool from Australia in the grease or scoured? In this case the wool merchant may have all the facts of the case, such as less bulk to carry, less freightage charge for unwashed wools, scoured wools more readily judged, etc.; but he must also bear in mind the proportionate value of each point if he is to make the true deduction that usually wools are better shipped in the grease.

It is almost needless to repeat that accuracy is the first essential, without which clearness of thought, comprehensiveness of view, mobility of mind, and accuracy in deduction are impossible. It is, in fact, quality of mind rather than quantity of absolute knowledge which is required for success.

In the following examples, in which both analysis and synthesis are employed, the value of the foregoing remarks will be realized.

THE ANALYSIS OF COLOUR AND WEAVE EFFECTS

In the first place, what is a colour and weave effect? A colour or weave effect may be defined as 'a small form in two or more colours produced by colour and weave in combination, but in appearance usually quite distinct from either the colouring or the weave (see Plate 7).

Starting from the known proceed to the unknown. In Fig. 55 a well-known colour and weave style* is given.

^{*} The student should always select a simple style, of which he already knows all particulars, to base his research upon; then, having obtained an *order of procedure*, he should check this by applying it to more difficult styles.

What is the order of warping and wefting, and what is the weave required to produce this effect in its simple form?

1. Select the most likely warping and wefting plan,

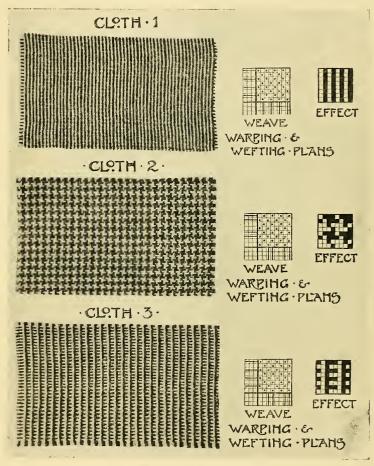


PLATE 7 .- COLOUR AND WEAVE EFFECTS

indicating this along with the effect on point-paper (Design Sheet 22).

Note.—The finest line in the style will usually be formed by a single thread or pick.

- 2. Indicate by where the warp *must* come up—*i.e.*, (a) when dark picks enter the cloth—where the design shows light; (b) when light picks enter the cloth—where the design shows dark (Design Sheet 22, No. 2).
 - 3. Indicate by \mathbf{X} where the weft must come up—i.e.,

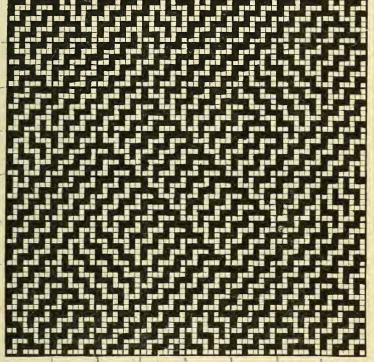
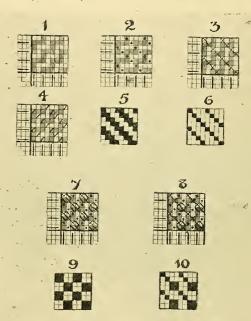


FIG. 55.-ILLUSTRATING RIGHT AND LEFT STEP PATTERN FIGURE

- (a) when dark threads enter the cloth—where the design shows light; (b) when light threads enter the cloth—where the design shows dark (Design Sheet 22, No. 3).
- 4. Follow out the weave, which has already commenced to appear, by **⊘** marks over the sections of the design

which, so far, have no marks on, and which may be either warp or weft (Design Sheet 22, No. 4).

5. Transfer the weave on to the ordinary principle of representing intersections (marks = weft).



HOTE: WARP MUST COME UP

WEFT MUST COME UP

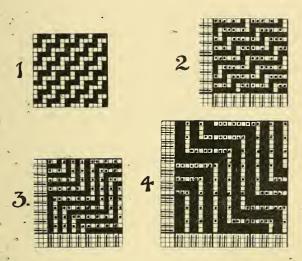
Z ADDITIONS OF EITHER WARP OR WEFT

DESIGN SHEET 22.—ILLUSTRATING THE ANALYSIS OF COLOUR AND WEAVE

EFFECTS IN STAGES

NOTE.—It will be frequently found that No. 4 decides what the weave shall be.

In order that the student may fully realize the difficulties to be met, the effects on Design Sheet 22A are given, any of which—being varieties of step pattern—may be the effect required, and not the style given on Design Sheet 22. In this case the designer would simply select the effect which he could most readily produce. Thus, if he has only tappet looms, a 4-thread weave would be more easily produced than a 6, 8, or 12 thread weave; but he must be sure that he is producing the right effect.



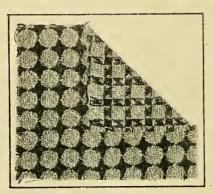
DESIGN SHEET 22A .- ILLUSTRATING COLOUR AND WEAVE (SYNTHESIS) STEP PATTERNS

No. 4, for example, will not do in place of No. 1. In Design Sheet 22B the analysis of a more elaborate style is given. In this case the filling-in required for stage 4 will be any interlacing giving the requisite firmness of handle to the cloth.

THE SYNTHESIS OF COLOUR AND WEAVE EFFECTS

If the student has fully comprehended what 'colour and weave' effects are from the foregoing, he may now

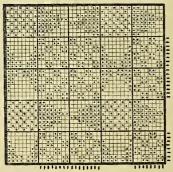
begin to explore their possibilities by synthetical study. In the following brief treatment two points are kept in view: (I) to illustrate perfect and complete results, and



·ACTUAL · PATTERH ·



EFFECT . 9H . P 91HT - PAPER



WEAVE & PRDER PF-CPLPURING

DESIGN SHEET 22B .- ILLUSTRATING COLOUR AND WEAVE (ANALYSIS)

the method by which such are obtained; (2) to give some idea of the thousands of patterns which may be thus produced.

Example I.—Work out all the possible effects producible by combining plain weave and I dark, I light colouring in both warp and weft.

In the first place it will be noted that the 'footing' of either colouring or weave may be changed; also that there will be four changes of 'footing'* for the colouring (warp and weft), and two changes of 'footing' for the weave. These may be summed up as follows:

PLAIN WEAVE
$$\frac{1}{1}$$
.

 $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{3}{2}$ $\frac{4}{7}$

PLAIN WEAVE
$$\frac{1}{1}$$
.

 $\frac{1}{2}$
 $\frac{3}{2}$
 $\frac{4^{\dagger}}{1}$

Warp: 1 dark, 1 light 1 dark, 1 light 1 light, 1 dark 1 light, 1 dark Weft: 1 dark, 1 light ‡1 light, 1 dark 1 light, 1 dark 1 dark, 1 light

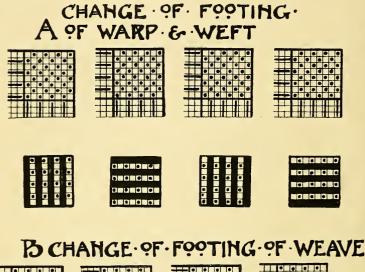
From this example the student should understand what is implied by changing the footing of the colouring and of the weave. Upon working out these effects on point-paper (Design Sheet 22c) it will be noticed that there are only two distinct effects, and the fact that the weave is on two threads and two picks, and the colouring on two, suggests the explanation.

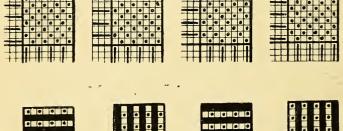
^{*} This is simply a technical word for order and position.

[†] The four changes of footing of the colouring possible.

[‡] The order of the shuttles will be more readily changed than the order of the warping.

Example 2.—Work out all the possible effects producible by combining $\frac{2}{2}$ twill weave with 4 dark, 4 light warping, and 2 dark, 2 light wefting.





DESIGN SHEET 22C .- ILLUSTRATING COLOUR AND WEAVE (SYNTHESIS)

There are here four possible footings for the weave, four possible footings for the warp colouring, and two possible footings for the west colouring. Upon due consideration it will be found that here it is best to keep the footing of warp and weft colouring stationary, and to change the footing of the weave, thus:

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \textit{Warp:} \\ \textit{4 dark, 4 light} \\ \textit{Weft:} \\ \textit{2 dark, 2 light} \end{array} \right\} \text{Weave in (1)} \\ \overset{2}{=}, \text{ (2)} \\ \overset{1}{=} \\ \overset{1}{=}, \text{ (3)} \\ \overset{2}{=}, \text{ and (4)} \\ \overset{2}{=} \\ \textit{1} \end{array}.$$

These effects are illustrated in Design Sheet 22D.

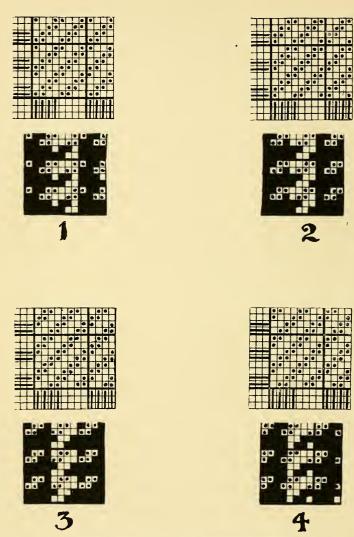
The following list includes most of the standard colour and weave effects.

Colouring.			Weaves.								
I	dark,	I	light	<u>ı</u> ,	2,	<u>3</u> ,	<u>2</u> ,	<u>3</u> ,	4	<u>4</u> ,	6_2
2	"	I	,,	,,	,,	"	,,	,,	"	,,	,,
3	,,	I	,,	,,	"	,,	"	,,,	,,	,,	29
2	,,	2	"	11	"	"	57	"	,,	"	>>
3	"	3	"	,,	"	,,,	"	"	,,	"	,,
4	"	2	"	,,	"	"	,,	17	"	,,	,,
4	"	4	,,	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"
6	"	2	,,	"	"	"	,,	,,	"	"	33

If the designer wishes to explore the possibilities of any given weave—say, Mayo—in yielding colour and weave effects, he should apply the following orders of warping, and check each pattern with its own weft, thus obtaining 18×18=324 patterns.

	Pattern Nos.						
Order of Colouring*	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	17 18					
Dark	1 2 1 2 3 1 3 4 2 4 6 2 6 8 4 8	12 4					
Light	1 1 2 2 1 3 3 2 4 4 2 6 6 4 8 8	4 12					

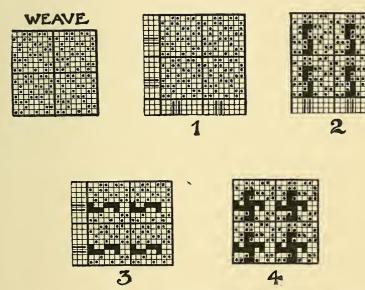
^{*} The designer should always endeavour to arrange his colourings and weaves in the most convenient manner for his immediate purpose.



DESIGN SHEET 22D.—COLOUR AND WEAVE (SYNTHESIS)
Designed to illustrate the effect of changing the footing of the weave

METHOD OF WORKING-OUT COLOUR AND WEAVE EFFECTS

The following order of procedure in originating 'colour and weave' effects should be adhered to until the student has become perfectly conversant with the possibilities of these styles, when he may adopt this or any other order he thinks best.



DESIGN SHEET 22E.—COLOUR AND WEAVE (SYNTHESIS)
From a given weave and colouring to ascertain the colour and weave effect in four stages

- I. Put *lightly* on to point-paper at least four repeats of the weave to be employed (see Design Sheet 22E, Weave).
- 2. Alongside this weave indicate the order of warp and weft colouring (Design Sheet 22E, No. 1).
- 3. Where dark threads come to the surface (i.e., blanks in the point-paper design) paint in black (Design Sheet 22E, No. 2).

- 4. Where dark picks come to the surface (i.e., marks in the point-paper design) paint in black (Design Sheet 22E, No. 3).
 - 5. Treat any other colours in the same way.

Double Cloths Treated Synthetically

The various problems in backed and double-cloth construction are most interesting, and if rightly 'tackled' by the young designer will serve him both as knowledge and discipline; as discipline in orderly and consecutive work and seeing in the 'mind's eye,' it is impossible to overestimate their value.

Double cloths may be classified under four heads—

I. Those warped and wefted I face and I back.*

2.	,, -	,,	,,	2	,,	Ι΄,,
3.	, ,,	,,	,,	3	٠,,	Ι ,,
				:	:	

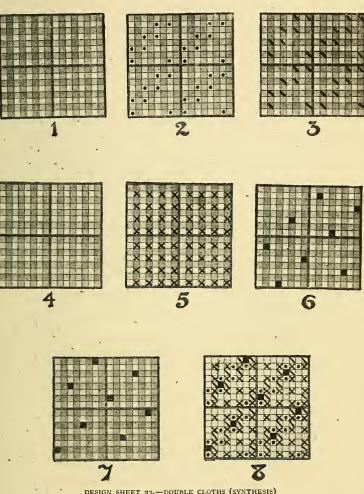
4. ,, ,, in a mixed order.

Whichever of the foregoing classes is required, the following order of working out the necessary point-paper plan is recommended, being illustrated in Design Sheet 23.

THE CONSTRUCTION OF DOUBLE CLOTHS

- I. Indicate the backing threads and picks in some light transparent colour (No. 1).
- 2. Insert the face weave where face threads intersect with face picks (No. 2).
- * An important exception occurs when the loom has only boxes at one end, when a I and I style becomes a 2 and 2 style, but the resultant effect is usually exactly the same. Refer to p. 187.

3. Insert the backing weave where backing threads intersect with backing picks (No. 3).



_ odesign sheet 23.—Double cloths (synthesis)

Illustrating the combination of a point-paper plan for $\frac{2}{2}$ twill in stages

4. When backing threads enter the cloth indicate all face threads up (No. 4).

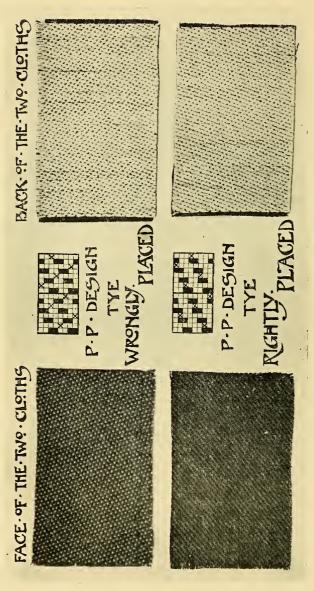
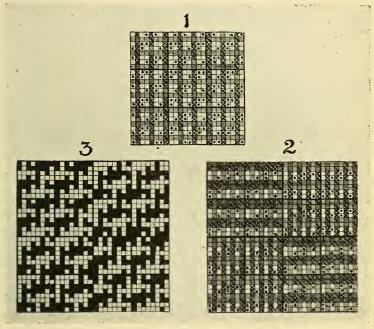


PLATE 8 .-- THE TYING OF BACKED OR DOUBLE CLOTHS

- 5. When face picks enter the cloth mark all backing threads down (h).*
- 6. Tie the two fabrics together by bringing a backing thread over a face pick with face threads up on each side, or by bringing a backing pick over a face thread with face picks up



DESIGN SHEET 23A.—ILLUSTRATING DOUBLE CLOTH (SYNTHESIS)

A 2 and 1 style and a double-pick style

on each side, thus hiding the tie effectively. The ties should be distributed in sateen order if at all possible. The first method of tying here indicated is usually the better.

On Design Sheet 23A, No. 1, an example of the second class is given (2 face to 1 back), the face weave being $\frac{2}{2}$

* If marks are taken to equal warp up No. 4 will be marked and No. 5 left blank: just the reverse as here given.

twill, and the back plain weave, the tying being effected by bringing backing warp over face picks in 8-sateen order (see Fig. 53).*

In No. 2 another double $\frac{2}{2}$ twill cloth is given, but in this case, while the threads are I and I the picks are 2 and 2, being so arranged for a loom with boxes at one

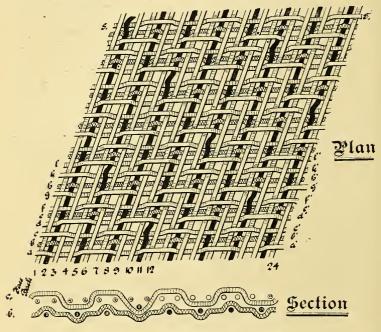


FIG. 53 .- A PLAN AND SECTION OF A 2 AND I DOUBLE CLOTH

end only. The ultimate effect will be similar to that produced in Design Sheet 23, but in this case the two cloths are not bound together, a check figure being formed by the back cloth coming to the face and the face cloth going to the back—*i.e.*, by reversing. This is typical of a large class of figured fabrics, including some crepons.

^{*} The student should make the point-paper plan from this flat view.

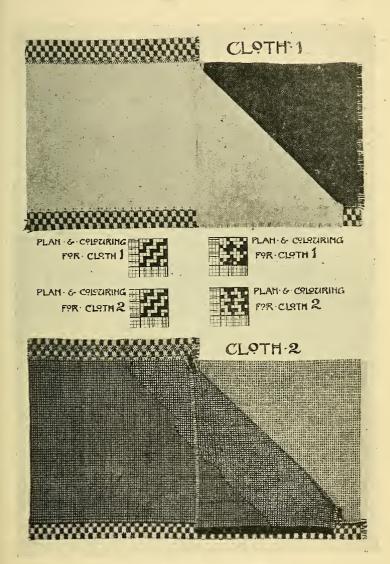
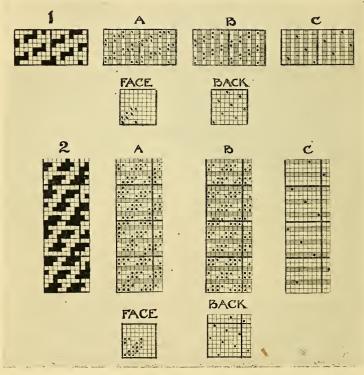


PLATE 9 .- DOUBLE PLAIN CLOTH EFFECTS

THE ANALYSIS OF BACKED AND DOUBLE CLOTHS

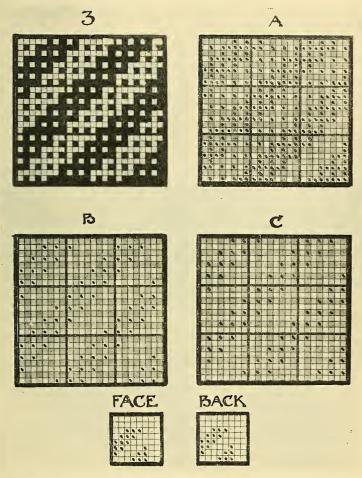
Weight may be added to fabrics by adding a backing weft, by adding a backing warp, by adding another cloth (double cloth), and, further, by adding a wadding pick



DESIGN SHEET 24.—ILLUSTRATING THE ANALYSIS OF WARP AND WEFT BACKED CLOTH DESIGNS

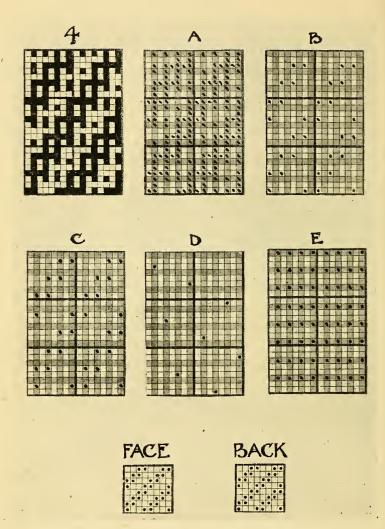
between the two cloths. Whichever style is to be analysed, the following order of procedure will apply, and if the student has fully realized the previous treatment

he will now have no difficulty in analysing most styles; some, of course, puzzle even the expert.



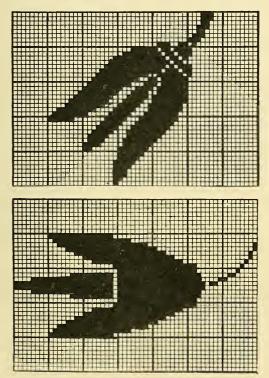
DESIGN SHEET 24A.—ILLUSTRATING THE ANALYSIS OF A DOUBLE CLOTH IN STAGES

METHOD OF ANALYSIS.— I. Carefully examine the point-paper plan and ascertain whether backed with warp, or weft, or both (Design Sheets 24, 24A, and 24B).



DESIGN SHEET 24B.-ILLUSTRATING THE ANALYSIS OF A WADDED DOUBLE CLOTH

- 2. Paint out the order of backing (warp way, weft way, or both) lightly on point-paper, and dot the weave in ink over this; thus backing threads and picks will come on the colour, and face threads and picks on the white (A).
 - 3. Take out carefully the face, as shown at B (from



DESIGN SHEET 25,-ILLUSTRATING EFFECTIVE AND INEFFECTIVE TEXTILE DESIGN

intersections of face threads with face picks), and the backing weave, as shown at C (from intersections of backing threads with backing picks), and finally note the tie by a distinct colour.

With reference to structure it will be noted that—

Design Sheet 24, No. 1, is a simple warp-backed structure; No. 2 is a simple west-backed structure.

Design Sheet 24A illustrates every stage in the analysis of a double $\frac{3}{3}$ twill cloth, ties being omitted.

Design Sheet 24B illustrates the analysis of a double $\frac{2}{2}$ twill cloth of the second class, with the addition of a wadding pick.

If the designer has any trouble with these styles after experimenting thus, he should construct some double-cloth plans on point-paper and then endeavour to analyse these; from the knowledge thus gained he may draw up an order of procedure which will apply perfectly in unknown cases; but he must be certain that his method is correct.

If he still has difficulties he should draw a diagram of the structure, and from this make out the point-paper plan. Such a flat view as might be thus employed is shown in Fig. 53.

In conclusion, it may be noted that, while this latter section of the chapter has little value as 'knowledge,' it has considerable value as 'discipline,' and that through work of this kind a *quality of mind* may be attained which successfully faces and surmounts all difficulties. Thus the student who has conscientiously worked through this chapter will find that, in addition to having gained much absolute knowledge, he can with confidence face and successfully surmount many difficult problems not even referred to in this work.

CHAPTER X

THE MANUFACTURE OF LUSTRE GOODS

PERHAPS no industry so much as the textile requires such care, comprehensive study, and forethought; the omission of one detail may negative all previous care and labour. The manufacture of lustre goods, variously spoken of as 'glacé,' 'Orleans,' 'alpaca linings,' etc., will serve as an excellent example to demonstrate this.

Required.—From a cotton warp and mohair, English or demi-lustre weft the most lustrous plain piece possible.

This subject may be studied conveniently under the headings:

- 1. Materials (warp and weft)—quality of lustre.
- 2. Spinning—thread-construction processes and effect of twist.
 - 3. Warping and dressing—study of possible defects.
 - 4. Weaving—cloth construction and loom setting.
 - 5. Finishing—effects on cloth and possible defects.

All these points must be carefully studied by the designer if he is to obtain satisfactory results, and we are disposed to think that a sixth point—character and capabilities of the weavers and others through whose hands the pieces pass—should be added,

13-2

I. MATERIALS (WARP AND WEFT)

In some fabrics one material—warp or weft—is all important; in this case, although the warp plays a subservient part, both materials are of equal importance, the weft, as will be shown, depending upon the warp.

The warp is invariably a good quality of cotton yarn; in fact, it must be the tightest and best spun cotton obtainable, for the lustre of the piece will ultimately depend upon the warp bending the weft, and if it is soft how can it do this?

The best cotton yarn for the purpose, therefore, will be made from a good Egyptian cotton, combed and flyer spun. The chief point to note, however, is that the yarn must be compact and clean. The cotton-yarn merchant must be asked for this by the lustre goods manufacturer, and he should see that he gets it.

The quality of weft is equally important. The lustre of the piece, in the first place, resides in the lustre weft; thus the manufacturer must be certain that he is getting the lustre for which he is paying. The most lustrous yarn will be yielded by a good quality of Turkey mohair, this being closely followed by Cape mohair, and perhaps, in the near future, it will be followed by American and Australian* mohair. English and demi-lustre wools yield decreasing lustre, although, if rightly employed, quite sufficient for this purpose. It is interesting to note that the effect of climate upon wool is such that on the north bank of the river Welland, separating Lincolnshire from

^{*} The rearing of the Angora goat in Australia is yet in the experimental stage.

the neighbouring counties, a pure lustre wool grows, and on the south bank a much inferior lustre; feed the lustrous Lincoln sheep on the south bank and away goes its lustre.

2. Spinning

The method of preparing and spinning and doubling the warp yarn is important*; still more important is the preparing and spinning of the weft yarn. Defective scouring may spoil the lustre and colour, imperfect parallelism of the fibres will take from the lustre, too great a speed in spinning will leave a like effect—twist and lustre will probably be in inverse ratio.

Thus, for the typical lustre yarn the natural lustre of the fibre must be fed, if possible, and not impoverished; the fibres in the thread structure must be as parallel as possible, little twist being inserted, and compactness adding lustre - must be obtained by flyer spinning as distinct from 'cap' spinning which is employed for nonlustrous yarns.

3. Warping and Dressing

As the ultimate lustre of the piece depends upon the hard warp bending regularly the lustrous weft, an absolutely regularly tensioned warp must be obtained. Thus the warp should be made from cheeses of an equal diameter and weight, warped from, say, a semicircular creel, and, in fact, everything done to obtain an absolutely regular tension in the resultant cloth.

The dressing is of equal importance: what has been attained in the warping must be retained in the dressing.

^{*} A ring-spun yarn is fatal to quality in a lustre piece.

In the case of the warp being delivered in two balls these should be dressed I and I or 2 and 2, so that any difference in them is equalized.

4. Weaving

This simply resolves itself into obtaining a piece from which 'reed marks' have been eliminated, in which the warp bends,* and in which there are considerably more picks than threads if the cloth is ultimately to be on the square.

To fulfil these requirements the top and bottom parts of any given shed must be crossed *before* beating-up takes place, thus insuring heavy wefting and bending of the warp. If possible, the piece should be woven one in a reed. Of prime importance is the picking. The overlooker who with little 'pick' can weave a lustre yarn with little twist will certainly carry off the palm. Even the angle of the reed against the fell of the cloth may influence the resultant cloth.

5. Finishing

Practical experience has shown that if a perfect lustrepiece is to be obtained without crimps it must be wound on dry, and that to obtain the greatest amount of lustre the weft must be bent by pulling the warp perfectly straight.

It will now be realized that if the warp is soft it will be impossible to make the lustre weft bend. For example, if the warp by accident was made 4 threads soft twist, 4 threads hard twist, the finished cloth would show dull and lustrous stripes of 4 threads each.

^{*} This is partially effected by the 'sink' of the shed.

In order that the student may fully understand the change which takes place in a lustre cloth, the following particulars are given, being based upon practice.

CLOTH IN LOOM.

Warp.

Weft.

All 2/100's cotton ($\frac{1}{185}$ of an inch). All 1/32's mohair ($\frac{1}{120}$ of an inch). 64 threads per inch. 76 picks per inch.

CLOTH FINISHED.

Warp.

All 2/100's cotton.
72 threads per inch.

Weft.

All 1/32's mohair.
70 to 72 picks per inch.

Thus, if these particulars were for a figured style the figure would be designed on the square, although the cloth in the loom is *not* on the square.

Reference to the Science of Cloth Construction, Chapter IV., will render the 'why and wherefore' of this change more apparent. The compression of the lustre yarn in one direction, its consequent extension in another direction, the straightening of the cotton warp, and the effect of all these influences on the set are well worth investigating from the practical point of view, and really prove most interesting.

Perhaps the chief lesson which the student has here to learn is that plain fabrics are the most difficult fabrics to make perfect in appearance; colour and figure may be made to cover a multitude of sins.

APPENDIX

ELEMENTARY YARN CALCULATIONS

UPPOSING you are supplied with a pack of wool to spin into yarn of this thickness , would you measure the diameter and spin to that, or give instructions that every yard or metre should weigh, say, I dram, or I gramme, or state that each I pound or kilogramme of material was to be drawn out to, say, I,000 yards or metres? Look at this question from the spinner's point of view.

- 2. Looking at the above question from the cloth constructor's point of view, will it be better to state the 'counts of yarn' in diameter, in area (weight), or in length?
- 3. Can you explain why there should be the following number of yards per hank?—

Worsted.. .. 560

Cotton 840

Woollen 256

Metric 1,000 metres

French .. 2,000 metres (1,000 per $\frac{1}{2}$ kilo).

What is the 'count' of a yarn, and why is it useful to know what the counts of a yarn is?

- 4. Represent by diagrams I pound of yarn spun to 20's cotton counts, and I pound spun to 30's worsted counts; also 20's cotton counts and 20's worsted counts. Why has a different count the same length per pound, and the same count a different length per pound? Experiment in a similar manner with woollen, linen, silk, etc., and draw up the rule for converting counts of yarn from one denomination to all other denominations.
- 5. Represent by diagrams the twisting of two threads of 40's worsted together, explaining why they give 20's counts. Also a thread of 30's cotton with a thread of 60's cotton, explaining why they yield a 20's counts.*
- 6. What will be the 'resultant counts' and the price per pound of the following?—

2 threads of 60's botany @ 3s. per pound.

I thread of 30's ,, @ 2s. ,,

Also give the average counts.

- 7. What thread would you twist with a 60's count in any denomination to yield a 30's count? Explain by means of a diagram. Also what thread would you twist with a 30's to yield a 20's? Why is denomination omitted?
- 8. What will be the 'average' counts and price per pound of the following?—

4 threads 1/20's cotton @ 1s. per pound.

2 ,, 1/30's worsted @ 2s. ,,

Will you state your answer in cotton or in worsted counts?

9. Can you give an explanation as to why weft yarns for the lining trade are sold by the gross (144) of hanks—

^{*} There is no allowance made for 'take-up' here.

i.e., length, as distinct from yarns for the coating trade, which are usually by weight?

In the case of silk yarns the count is sometimes ex-

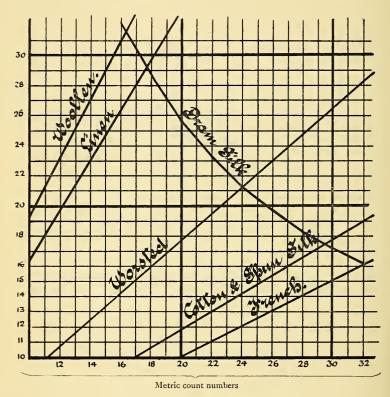


FIG. 48.—CONVERSION OF VARN-COUNT DIAGRAMS*

pressed by 'drams per 1,000 yards.' Would this method answer for worsted weft yarns?

In the case of weft yarns why should 144÷ counts give the pounds per gross of hanks?

* The student, on his own account, should find out how to use this diagram by means of a few simple experiments.

ELEMENTARY CLOTH CALCULATIONS

- I. What factors must be taken into account in calculating the weight of a warp, and which are the most convenient letters to represent these factors?
- 2. In the case of a calculation for the weight of a warp why should

 $\frac{N \times W \times L}{C \times H} = P?$

Illustrate this by diagrams.

- 3. A worsted warp is composed of 1,800 ends, is 56 yards long, and weighs 10 pounds. What is its counts? Explain clearly why this calculation works out so easily.
- 4. Is it convenient to always state the number of threads in a warp? If not, do you prefer to (a) state the dents per inch, threads per dent, and the width, or (b) the set and threads per dent, and the width? Look at the question from the point of view of the spinner, the warper, the manufacturer, the dresser and twister, the weaver, and the designer. Convert a 12's reed 4's set into a Bradford, Leeds, Manchester, etc., and state in the form of a list. Convert a 60's Bradford set, a 9 portic Leeds set, and an 1800 Manchester set into the threads per inch denomination.
- 5. Calculate by two methods the cost of the following cloth in the finished state:

Warp.

2 threads 1/30's worsted @ 2s. per pound. 1 thread 40/2 silk @ 12s. per pound. $16\frac{1}{3}$ reed 4's.

Weft.

All 1/40's worsted @ 2s. 6d. per pound. 60 picks per inch.

Warp 70 yards, grey cloth 66 yards, finished cloth 64 yards long. Width in loom 60 inches. Add 5 per cent. for waste of weft, or calculate weft on the warp length.

- 6. Illustrate by diagrams the following changes which take place from the cloth in the loom to the finished cloth:
 - (a) As finished width: loom width:: threads per inch in loom: threads per inch finished.
 - (b) As finished length: loom length:: picks per inch in loom: picks per inch finished.
 - (c) As threads per inch in loom: threads per inch finished:: finished width: loom width.
 - (d) As picks per inch in loom: picks per inch finished:: finished length: loom length.
 - (e) As finished weight: grey weight):: grey counts of warp:
 As finished length: grey length finished counts of warp.
 - (f) As finished weight: grey weight):: grey counts of weft:
 As finished width: grey width
 finished counts of weft.

Note.—(e) and (f) are only true on the supposition that warp and weft lose weight in a similar proportion in finishing.

ELEMENTARY DESIGNING

Note.—The questions should be worked out in the first instance without reference to the book, but subsequently corrected.

- I. Draw a section and flat view of plain cloth, a section and a flat view of gauze, and a section of plush.
- 2. By means of sketches explain how point-paper represents the woven fabric. Also how weaves are repeated on point-paper and in the loom.
- 3. Design a system for originating all possible twills on 16 threads by 16 picks.
- 4. What is the difference between an ordinary and a compound twill? Give four examples of each.
 - 5. State clearly the principles which enable you to

estimate the possible number of thread-and-thread or pick-and-pick combinations resulting from—

(a)
$$\frac{4}{4}$$
 twill and $\frac{4}{2}$ twill.

(b)
$$\frac{2}{1}$$
 twill and $\frac{4}{4}$ twill.

(c)
$$\frac{3}{4}$$
 twill and $\frac{5}{4}$ twill.

6. How many distinct effects may be obtained by combining weaves 44 and 46 (Design Sheet 1, p. 23) thread and thread, or 2 threads of 44 to 1 thread of 46?

Supply the simplest draft and pegging plan for one of these combinations, and give the calculation for a set or gears to weave a piece of cloth with this draft—set to be 60 threads per inch, 48 inches wide.

7. What possible variations of crape weaves are you acquainted with (thread and thread *and* pick and pick combinations)?

Give at least two examples of each, illustrating clearly the method of origination.

- 8. Taking twill No. 22 (Design Sheet 1, p. 23) work out—
 - (a) All possible combinations of these threads.
 - (b) All possible permutations of these threads.
- 9. Explain clearly the origination of the sateen—
 - (a) By rearranging the threads of, say, $\frac{7}{1}$ twill;
 - (b) By counting on the desired number of threads and picks.
- ro. What is the difference between a regular and an irregular sateen derivative?

Give as many methods as possible of employing the sateens as a basis for small weave origination.

- II. Explain briefly, by means of examples, the use of the sateen as a basis in—
 - (a) Fancy twills.
 - (b) Stripes.
 - (c) Checks.
 - (d) Diapers.
- 12. If design 42 (Design Sheet No. 1) is pegged upon a dobby loom mounted with ten shafts, explain how, by drafting, sateen rearrangements of this twill may be produced.
- 13. What type of weaves usually results from the 'motive and weave' method of origination? Illustrate the possible variations by at least twelve examples.
- 14. Design eight small figure effects suitable for arranging in sateen order—
 - (a) Two which are not reversible.
 - (b) Two which are reversible.
 - (c) Two which may be turned in four positions.
 - (d) Two which may be turned in five positions.
- 15. Arrange the foregoing figures in the most suitable sateen orders. In (c), for example, 4 or 8 sateen order should be adopted; in (d) 5 or 10 sateen order.
- 16. Complete an extensive series of the weave and explain in each case why repetition occurs on the ascertained number of threads and picks.
- 17. Take any two suitable weaves and combine them thread and thread. Give the draft, pegging-plan, and gear calculations for, say, four different sets.

ADVANCED YARN AND CLOTH CALCULATIONS

- I. The weft woven into a cloth is supposed to be the same throughout. Upon testing, two distinct twists are found, one averaging 16 turns per inch and the other 20 turns per inch. What is the percentage of difference?
- 2. The statement has been made that the counts and areas of yarns vary in direct proportion; also that diameter varies as the square root of the area, and consequently as the square root of the counts. Prove these statements by diagrammatic illustrations.
- 3. It has been suggested that instead of indicating the twist for yarns by 'turns per inch,' the angle of twist should be stated. Show by diagrams why this would be a good method. Also state why it has not been adopted.
- 4. Compare the English, French, and Metric systems of calculating yarns and cloths. Which do you consider preferable, and why? Give one simple example stated in each system. Give also the 'gauge-points' for conversion.
- 5. Show by diagrams that to make a cloth heavier it must be made thicker and that consequently—

Diameter of yarns (square root of counts) must be increased in the required proportion.

- Number of threads and picks per inch must be decreased in the same proportion.
- 6. Explain by extreme examples why the scientific rule for changing the weight of a piece is sometimes impracticable, and how an empirical rule may be constructed of considerable practical value.

- 7. Taking a 2/40's botany yarn, proceed as follows:
 - (a) Calculate the threads and picks per inch for $\frac{4}{4}$ twill in the loom.
 - (b) Change the cloth to one-eighth lighter weave to be $\frac{3}{3}$ twill.
 - (c) Prove that your resultant cloth is of the correct weight and perfect in structure.
- 8. Draw diagrams illustrating the sections of—
 - (a) Equal counts of warp and weft in $\frac{2}{2}$ twill weave.
 - (b) Unequal counts of warp and weft in plain weave, warp straight, weft bending.

INDEX

Accuracy in deduction, 172 Advantages and disadvantages of extra warp and extra weft, 170 Analysis and synthesis, 169 of colour and weave effects, 173 of backed and double cloths, 190 Angle of curvature, 74 Attitude and quality of mind, 59 Average counts, 66, 67 Backed cloths, analysis of, 190 Balance of structure, 74-93 Balloon, warping, 35 Bartrees for hand warping, 33, 34 Beaming, 32, 37 Beating-up, 40, 53 Boxing, 51 Bradford warping mill, 35 Broken twills, 110	Colour and weave effects, analysis of, 173 synthesis of, 177 method of working out, 183 Colour pattern, 32 Combination twills, 106 Compound twills, 103 Comprehensiveness of view, 17 Cops, 31 Cord for healds, 26 Cost calculations, 88 Counting for sateen twills, 116-120 Counting yarns, changing denomination, 63 methods of, 61 two-fold yarns, resultant and average counts, 64-67 Counts of yarns, 59 Crape weaves, 108 Creels, 33 Definition of a loom, 40
Calculations, counts of yarn, 59-67 formulæ for ordinary warp and	Denomination of yarns, 63 Designing, elementary questions
weft, 89	on, 204-206
changing weights of cloths, 90-	Designing of interlacings on point- paper, 94-129
drafting, 156-164	Developments from plain weave,
setting, 72-86	95 Diagonala 07
weight and cost, 87 yarn and cloth, 199-204, 206,	Diagonals, 97 Diameter of yarn, 68, 74
207	variation in, 69
Capacity of Jacquard, 48	to ascertain from known count
Cashmere cloth, 83	and diameter, 71
Casting out, 48-50, 161-164	Diapers, sateen, 133
Centre-shed witch, 45 Changing weight of cloths, 90-93	Dobby, hand-loom, 41, 43, 45 power-loom, 50, 51
Cheeses, 31, 33	Double cloths, 184
Classification of fabrics, 2	analysis of, 190
Clearness of thought, 170	construction of, 184
Cloth beam, 41	Drafting, casting out, 161
calculations, elementary, 201	calculation for gears, 156-159
construction, 73-93	definition of, 150
[20	9] 14

Drafting, orders to heald maker, 159-161 principles of, 146 Dram silk, 63 Drawing-in and sleying, 37-39 Dressing and beaming, 36

Elementary cloth calculations, 201 yarn calculations, 199 End-and-end lease, 33 Examination questions, 199-207 Experience, conserved, 1

Felt industry, 2 Finishing lustre goods, 198 Flat views and sections, hints on drawing, 8-11 Folding of yarns, 64-68 Foot lease, 33 Forethought, 19, 99

Gauze structure, 6, 7 Gears, calculation for, 156-159 construction of, 25-27 Graphic illustration of yarn counting, 202 Going part, 41 Gross of hanks, 63

Hand-loom, parts of, 40 Hank, 31 Healds or heddles, 21, 41 Heald orders, 25, 159-161

Interlacings, simple, 5, 16, 18 Irregular sateen derivatives, 123

Jacquard loom, 48-50, 54

Knitted fabrics, 3

Lace structures, 2 Lease reed, 33 Letting off, 40, 56 Loom, definition of, 40 Lustre goods, manufacture of, 195-199

Mails, 23-27
Manufacture of lustre goods, 195
Materials to employ, 167
Method of analysis of backed and double cloths, 190
Metric system of yarn counts, 63
Mobility of mind, 171
Motive power, 44

Motive and weave effects, 124

Order sheets, 25, 30, 159-161 Ordinary structures, 4, 75-86 Ordinary twills, 97-103

Pegging plans, 24, 152-157

Picking mechanically, 27, 40
Plain cloth, 4, 5
Plain weave, developments from, 95
Plush fabric, 6
Point-paper, 11-18
Point-paper design and flat view, relationship, 16-18
Power-loom, the, 48
Jacquard, 48
picking and boxing, 51
beating-up, 53

taking-up and letting-off, 55
Preparing the warp, 30
Principles of drafting, 146

Reeds, 27-30

Regular sateen derivatives, 121
Relationships of point-paper design
and pegging plan, 46, 52
Repetition of design or figure, 19
in loom, 25
Resultant counts, 66-67
Reversing figures in sateen order,

Sateen derivatives, 121 diapers, 133 figures, 130 order, figures arranged in, 134 order, reversed figures arranged rearrangement of twills, 124 stripes and checks, 130 Sateens and sateen twills, 114, 126 Science and art of cloth construction, the, 58 Sets and set calculations, 72, 73 Set for given weave, to find, 75 Setting of cloths: summary, 86 Shafts, 26 Shed, lifting of shafts to form, 21-25 Shuttle, 27 race, 30 Sizing, 36 Sleying, 29, 37 Spinning, 197 Spools, 31 Stripes and checks, sateen, 130 Structures, four principal, 2

Structure and correct use of yarns, 165
Study of textile fabrics, 1
Synthesis of colour and weave effects, 177

Taking-up, 40, 55 Tappet loom, 49 Tare, the question of, 31 Thinking in structure, 94, 133-138, 193 Thrum, 38 Treadle hand-loom, 43 Tubes, 31 Twills, broken, 110 combination, 106 compound, 103 Twills and diagonals, 97 Twills, sateen rearrangement of, 124 Twills, sateen, 126 Twist, influence of, 100 Tying of double cloths, 187, 188

Unit of measurement—angle of curvature, 78
Use of point-paper, 11-18

Variation in diameters of yarns, 69

Warp beam, 31-41 Warper's beam system, 36 Warp or chain, 12 Warping and dressing for lustre goods, 197 Warping, 32-36 Warp-rib structures, 85 Weaves, standard, 20 Weaving, definition of, 40 Weaving lustre goods, 195-199 Weft-rib structures, 81 Weft or woof, 12 Weight and cost calculations, 87 Witch or dobby, bottom-shed, 43, 45 centre-shed, 45 Working out colour and weave effects, 183 Working out double cloths, 184 Woven fabrics, 2, 4

Yarn calculations, 199-201, 206, 207 Yarn numbering or counting, 59 Yarns, structure and correct use of, 165

THE END



A CATALOGUE OF BOOKS PUBLISHED BY METHUEN AND COMPANY: LONDON 36 ESSEX STREET W.C.

CONTENTS

		PAGE		PAGE
General Literature,		2-19	Little Blue Books,	27
Ancient Cities,		19	Little Books on Art,	27
Antiquary's Books, .		20	Little Galleries,	28
Beginner's Books,		20	Little Guides,	28
Business Books,		20	Little Library,	28
Byzantine Texts,		21	Miniature Library,	30
Churchman's Bible, .		21	Oxford Biographies,	30
Churchman's Library, .		21	School Examination Series,	30
Classical Translations,		21	Social Questions of To-day,	31
Commercial Series, .		22	Textbooks of Science,	зr
Connoisseur's Library,		22	Textbooks of Technology .	зr
Library of Devotion, .		23	Handbooks of Theology, .	ЗI
Standard Library, .		23	Westminster Commentaries,	32
Half-Crown Library, .		24		
Illustrated Pocket Library	of		Fiction,	32-36
Plain and Coloured Book	s,	24	The Shilling Novels,	37
Junior Examination Serie	s,	26	Books for Boys and Girls	38
Junior School-Books, .		26	Novels of Alexandre Dumas,	
Leaders of Religion, .		27	Methuen's Sixpenny Books.	
			. ,	

Belloc (Hillaire). PARIS. With Maps and Illustrations. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

*MARIE ANTOINETTE. With many Portraits and Illustrations. Demy 8vo.

Blouet (Henri). See Beginner's Books. Beardman (T. H.), M.A. See Textle of Science.

Rodley (I. E. C.) Applies of France (M.) 12s. 6d. net.

A Colonial Edition is also published.

Bellot (H. H. L.), M.A. THEINNER AND
MIDDLE TEMPLE. With numerous

Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 6s. net.
See also L. A. A. Jones.
Bennett (W. H.), M.A. A PRIMER OF
THE BIBLE. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo.

Bennett (W. H.) and Adency (W. F.). A BIBLICAL INTRODUCTION. Third

Edition. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Benson (Archbishop) GOD'S BOARD:
Communion Addresses. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Benson (A. C.), M.A. See Oxford Biographies.

Benson (R. M.). THE WAY OF HOLI-NESS: a Devotional Commentary on the

nigth Psalm. Cr. 8vo. 5s.

Bernard (E. R.), M.A., Canon of Salisbury.

THE ENGLISH SUNDAY. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

ertouch (Baroness de). THE LIFE OF FATHER IGNATIUS. Illustrated. Bertouch (Baroness

Deny 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

A Colonial Edition is also published.

Betham-Edwards (M.). HOME LIFE IN

FRANCE. Illustrated. Fourth Edition.

Deny 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

A Colonial Edition is also published.

Bethune=Baker (J. F.), M.A. See Handbooks of Theology.

Bidez (M.). See Byzantine Texts. Biggs (C. R. D.), D.D. See Churchman's

Bible. Bindley (T. Herbert), B.D. THE OECU-MENICAL DOCUMENTS OF THE FAITH. With Introductions and Notes.

Cr. 8vo. 6s. nns (H. B.). THE LIFE OF WALT WHITMAN. Illustrated. Demy 8vo.

10s. 6d. net. A Colonial Edition is also published.

Binyon (Laurence). THE DEATH OF
ADAM, AND OTHER POEMS. Cr. 8vo.

3s. 6d. net. *WILLIAM BLAKE. In 2 volumes.

Super Royal Quarto. £1, 15. each.
Vol. 1.—The Book of Joe.
Birnstingl (Ethel). See Little Books on Art.

Blackmantle (Bernard). See I.P.L. Blair (Robert). See I.P.L.

Blake (William). See I.P.L. and Little

Library.

Blaxland (B.), M.A. See Library of

Devotion.

Bloom (T. Harvey), M.A. SHAKESPEARE'S GARDEN. Illustrated.
Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.; leather, 4s. 6d. net. See also Antiquary's Books

Beardman (T. H.), M.A. See Textbooks

Bodley (J. E. C.), Author of France. THE CORONATION OF EDWARD VII. Demy 8vo. 21s. net. By Command of the King.

Body (George), D.D. THE SOUL'S PILGRIMAGE: Devotional Readings from his writings. Selected by J. H. Burn, B.D., F.R.S.E. Pott 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Bona (Cardinal). See Library of Devotion. Boon (F. C.). See Commercial Series.

Borrow (George). See Little Library. Bos (J. Ritzema). AGRICULTURAL ZOOLOGY. Translated by J. R. AINS-WORTH DAVIS, M.A. With 155 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo. Third Edition. 3s. 6d.

Botting (C. G.), B.A. EASY GREEK EXERCISES. Cr. 8vo. 2s. See also Junior Examination Series.

Junior Examination Series.

Boulton (E. S.), M.A. GEOMETRY ON
MODERN LINES. Cr. 8vo. 2s.

Boulton (William B.). THOMAS
GAINSEOROUGH With 40 Illustrations. Second Ed. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.
SIR JOSHUA REYNOLDS, P.R.A. With
40 Illustrations. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

Bowden (E. M.). THE IMITATION OF
BUDDHA: Being Quotations from
Buddhist Literature for each Day in the
Year. Fifth Edition. Cr. 16mo. 2s. 6d.
Boyle (W.). CHRISTMAS AT THE ZOO.
With Verses by W. BOYLE and 24 Coloured
Pictures by H. B. NELLSON. Super Royal
16mo. 2s.

16mo. 25.

Brabant (F. G.), M.A. See Little Guides. Bradley (J. W.). See Little Books on Art. Brailsford (H. N.). MACEDON 11. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 128. 6d. net.

Brodrick (Mary) and Morton (Anderson).
A CONCISE HANDBOOK OF EGYPTIAN ARCHÆOLOGY. Illustrated. Cr.

8vo. 3s. 6d. Brooke (A. S.), M.A. SLINGSBY AND SLINGSBY CASTLE. Illustrated. Cr.

870. 7s. 6d.

Brooks (E. W.). See Byzantine Texts.

Brown (P. H.), LL.D., Fraser Professor of Ancient (Scottish) History at the University of Edinburgh. SCOTLAND IN THE TIME OF QUEEN MARY. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

Browne (Sir Thomas). See Standard Library.

Library.

Brownell (C. L.). THE HEART OF JAPAN. Illustrated. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.; also Deny 8vo. 6d.

A Colonial Edition is also published.

Browning (Robert). See Little Library.

Buckland (Francis T.). CURIOSITIES
OF NATURAL HISTORY. Illustrated by H. B. Neilson. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE BURDEN OF Buckton (A. M.) ENGELA: a Ballad-Epic. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net. EAGER HEART: A Mystery Play. Fourth

Edition. Cr. 8vo. 1s. net.

Budge (E. A. Wallis). THE GODS OF
THE EGYPTIANS. With over 100

Coloured Plates and many Illustrations.
Two Volumes. Royal 8vo. £3, 3s. net.
Bull (Paul), Army Chaplain. GOD AND
OUR SOLDIERS. Second Edition.

Cr. 8vo. 6s.

A Colonial Edition is also published.

Bulley (Miss). See S.Q.S.
Bunyan (John). THE PILGRIM'S PROGRESS. Edited, with an Introduction, by C. H. Firth, M.A. With 39 Illustrations by R. Anning Bell. Cr. 8vo. 6s. See also Library of Devotion and Standard Library.

Burch (G. J.), M.A., F.R.S. A MANUAL OF ELECTRICAL SCIENCE. Illus-

trated, Cr. 3vo. 3s.

Burgess (Gelett), GOOPS AND HOW TO
BE THEM, Illustrated, Small 4to, 6s.

Burke (Edmund), See Standard Library.

Burn (A. E.), D.D., Rector of Handsworth and Prebendary of Lichfield. See Handbooks of Theology.

Burn (J. H.), B.D. See Library of Devotion. Burnand (Sir F. C.). RECORDS AND REMINISCENCES. With a Portrait by H. v. Herkomer. Cr. 8vo. Fourth and

Cheaper Edition. 6s. A Colonial Edition is also published.

Burns (Robert), THE POEMS OF, Edited by Andrew Lang and W. A. Craigle. With Portrait. Third Edition. Demy 8vo, gilt top.

urnside (W. F.), M.A. OL MENT HISTORY FOR SCHOOLS. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. Burnside (W. OLD TESTA USE IN

Burton (Alfred). See I.P.L.

Butler (Joseph). See Standard Library. Caldecott (Alfred), D.D. See Handbooks

of Theology.

Calderwood (D. S.), Headmaster of the Normal School, Edinburgh. TEST CARDS IN EUCLID AND ALGEBRA. In three packets of 40, with Answers. 1s. each. in three Books, price 2d., 2d., and 3d.

Cambridge (Ada) [Mrs. Cross]. THIRTY YEARS IN AUSTRALIA. Demy 8vo.

7s. 6d.

A Colonial Edition is also published.

Canning (George). See Little Library. Capey (E. F. H.). See Oxford Biographies.

Careless (John). See I.P.L.

Carlyle (Thomas). THE FRENCH REVOLUTION. Edited by C. R. L. FLETCHER, Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford. Three Volumes. Cr. 8vo. 18s.

THE LIFE AND LETTERS OF OLIVER CROMWELL. With an Introduction by C. H. FIRTH, M.A., and Notes and Appendices by Mrs. S. C. Lomas. Three Volumes, Deny &vo. 18s. net.

Carlyle (R. M. and A. J.), M.A. See Leaders

of Religion.

of Religion.

**Carpenter (Margaret). THE CHILD IN ART. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Chamberlin (Wilbur B.). ORDERED TO CHINA. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

A Colonial Edition is also published.

Channer (C. C.) and Roberts (M. E.).

LACEMAKING IN THE MIDLANDS, PAST AND PRESENT. With 16 fullpage Illustrations. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Chapman (S. J.). See Books on Business.

Chatterton (Thomas). See Standard

Chatterton (Thomas). See Standard Library

Chesterfield (Lord), THE LETTERS OF, TO HIS SON. Edited, with an Introduction by C. STRACHEY, and Notes by A. CALTHROP. Two Volumes. Cr. 8vo. 12s. *Chesterton (G. K.). DICKENS. With Portraits and Illustrations. Demy &vo.

7s. 6d. net.

A Colonial Edition is also published.

stian (F. W.). THE CAROLINE

Christian (F. W.). THE CAROLINE ISLANDS. With many Illustrations and Maps. Demy 8vo. 12s. 6d. net. cero. See Classical Translations. Cicero.

Clarke (F. A.), M.A. See Leaders of Religion. Cleather (A. L.) and Crump (B.). RICHARD WAGNER'S MUSIC DRAMAS: Interpretations, embodying Wagner's own explanations. In Four Volumes. Fcap 8vo. 2s. 6d. cach.

Vol. 1.—The Ring of the Nibelung.

Third Edition.

Vol. II.—Parsifal, Lohengrin, and The Holy Grail.

THE HOLY GRAIL.

VOL. III.—TRISTAN AND ISOLDE.

Clinch (G.). See Little Guides.
Clough (W. T.). See Junior School Books.
Coast (W. G.). B.A. EXAMINATION
PAPERS IN VERGIL. Cr. 8vo. 2s.
Cobb (T.). See Little Blue Books.
Cobb (W. F.). M.A. THE BOOK OF
PSALMS: with a Commentary. Demy 8vo.

10s. 6d. net. Coleridge (S. T.), SELECTIONS FROM. Edited by ARTHUR SYMONS. Fcap. 8vo.

2s. 6d. net. Collingwood (W. G.). See Half-Crown

Library.
Collins (W. E.), M.A. See Churchman's Library.

oloma. HYPNEROTOMACHIA POLI-PHILI UBI HUMANA OMNIA NON NISI SOMNIUM ESSE DOCET ATQUE OBITER PLURIMA SCITU Colonna. SANE QUAM DIGNA COMMEMO-RAT. An edition limited to 350 copies on handmade paper. Folio. Three Guineas net. Combe (William). See I.P.L.

Cook (A. M.), M.A. See E. C. Marchant. Cooke-Taylor (R. W.), See S.O.S. Corelli (Marie). THE PASSING OF THE GREAT QUEEN: Feat, 4to. 15. A CHRISTMAS GREETING. Cr. 4to. 15.

Corkran (Alice). See Little Books on Art. Cotes (Rosemary). DANTE'S GARDEN. With a Frontispiece. Second Edition.

Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.; leather, 3s. 6d. nct. BLE FLOWERS. With a Frontispiece and Plan. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.

Cowley (Abraham). See Little Library. Cowper (William), THE POEMS OF. Edited with an Introduction and Notes by J. C. BAILEY, M.A. Illustrated, including two unpublished designs by WILLIAM

BLAKE. Deny 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

Cox (J. Charles), LL.D., F.S.A. See Little
Guides, The Antiquary's Books, and Ancient

Cities.

Cox (Harold), B.A. See S.Q.S. Crabbe (George). See Little Library. Craigie (W. A.). A PRIMER OF BURNS. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Craik (Mrs.). See Little Library. Crashaw (Richard). See Little Library.
Crashaw (Richard). See Little Library.
Crawford (F. G.). See Mary C. Danson.
Cross (J. A.). A LITTLE BOOK OF
RELIGION. Fcap. 870. 2s. 6d. net.
Crouch (W.). BRYAN KING. With a

RELIGION. Peap. Solve With a Crouch (W.). BRYAN KING. WITH a Portrait. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.
Cruikshank (G.). THE LOVING BALLAD OF LORD BATEMAN. With 11 Plates. Cr. 16mo. 1s. 6d. net.
Crump (B.). See A. L. Cleather.
Cunliffe (Sir F. H. E.), Fellow of All Souls' College, Oxford. THE HISTORY OF College, Oxford. WAR. With many Illustrative War. trations, Plans, and Portraits. In 2 vols. Quarto. 15s. each.

A Colonial Edition is also published. Cunynghame (H.), C.B., See Connoisseur's

Library.
Cutts (E. L.), D.D. See Leaders of Religion.

Daniell (G. W.), M.A. See Leaders of Religion.

Danson (Mary C.) and Crawford (F. G.).
FATHERS IN THE FAITH. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. ante. LA COMMEDIA DI DANTE.

The Italian Text edited by PAGET TOYNBEE,

M.A., D.Litt. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
THE PURGATORIO OF DANTE.
Translated into Spenserian Prose by C.
Gordon Wright. With the Italian text. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d. net. See also Paget Toynbee, Little Library and

Standard Library.

Darley (George). See Little Library. D'Arcy (R. F.), M.A. A NEW TRIGON-OMETRY FOR BEGINNERS. Cr. 8vo. 25. 6d.

Davenport (Cyril). See Con Library and Little Books on Art. Connoisseur's Davey (Richard). THE PAGEANT OF LONDON With 40 Illustrations in Colour by John Fulleylove, R. I. In Two Volumes. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net. Each volume may be purchased separately. Vol. 1.—To A.D. 1500.

Vol. II.—A.D. 1500 TO 1900. Davis (H. W. C.), M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Balliol College, Author of 'Charlemagne.' ENGLAND UNDER THE NORMANS AND ANGEVINS: 1066-1272. With Maps and Illustrations. *Demy 8vo.* 10s. 6d.

Dawson (A. J.). MOROCCO. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

Deane (A. C.). See Little Library.
Delbos (Leon). THE METRIC SYSTEM.

Cr. 800. 25.

Demosthenes. THE OLYNTHIACS AND PHILIPPICS. Translated by Отно HOLLAND. Cr. 800. 25. 6d.

Demosthenes. AGAINST CONON AND Edited by F. DARWIN CALLICLES. SWIFT, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.

Dickens (Charles). See Little Library and I.P.L.

Dickinson (Emily). POEMS. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d. net

Dickinson (G. L.), M.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. THE GREEK VIEW OF LIFE. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

ckson (H. N.). F.R.Met. Soc. METEOROLOGY. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. Dickson 2s. 6d.

Dilke (Lady). See S.Q.S. Dillon (Edward). See Connoisseur's Library

and Little Books on Art.
Ditchfield (P. H.), M.A., F.S.A.
THE STORY OF OUR ENGLISH
TOWNS. With an Introduction by AUGUSTUS JESSOPP, D.D. Second Edition.

Cr. 8vo. 6s. OLD ENGLISH CUSTOMS: Extant at the Present Time. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

See also Half-crown Library.

Dixon (W. M.), M.A. A PRIMER OF
TENNYSON. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo.

2s. 6d. ENGLISH POETRY FROM BLAKE TO BROWNING. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Dole (N. H.). FAMOUS COMPOSERS. With Portraits. Two Volumes. Demy 8vo. 12s. net.

Doney (May). SONGS OF THE REAL. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

A volume of poems A volume of poems.

Douglas (James). THE MAN IN THE PULPIT. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.

Dowden (J.), D.D., Lord Bishop of Edinburgh. See Churchman's Library.

Drage (G.). See Books on Business.

Driver(S. R.), D.D., D.C.L., Canon of Christ Church, Regius Professor of Hebrew in the University of Oxford. SERMONS ON SUBJECTS CONNECTED WITH THE OLD TESTAMENT. Cr., 820. 6s. See also Westminster Commentaries.

See also westminister commentaries.
Dry (Wakeling). See Little Guides.
Dryhurst (A. R.). See Little Books on Art.
Duguid (Charles). See Books on Business.
Dunn (J. T.)., D.Sc., and Mundella (V. A.).
GENERAL ELEMENTARY SCIENCE. With 114 Illustrations. Second Edition.

Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Dunstan (A. E.), B.Sc. See Junior School
Books and Textbooks of Science.

Durham (The Earl of). A REPORT ON CANADA. With an Introductory Note.

CANADA. With an Introductory Note. Demy 8vo. 4s. 6d. net.

Dutt (W. A.). A POPULAR GUIDE TO NORFOLK. Medium 8vo. 6d. net.

THE NORFOLK BROADS. With coloured Illustrations by Frank Southfate. Cr. 8vo. 6s. See also Little Guides.

Earle (John), Bishop of Salisbury. MICROCOSMOGRAPHIE, or A PIECE OF THE WORLD DISCOVERED. Post 16mo. 2s net.

Edmonds (Maior J. E.). R. E.: D.A.O.

Edmonds (Major J. E.), R.E. M.G. See W. Birkbeck Wood. R.E.; D.A.Q.-

Edwards (Clement). See S.Q.S. Edwards (W. Douglas). See Commercial

Series

Began (Pierce). See I.P.L.

Egerton (H. E.), M.A. A HISTORY OF
BRITISH COLONIAL POLICY. New
and Cheaper Issue. Denny 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.
A Colonial Edition is also published.

A Colonial Edition is also published.

Ellaby (C. G.). See The Little Guides. Ellerton (F. G.). See S. J. Stone. Ellwood (Thomas), THE HISTORY OF THE LIFE OF. Edited by C. G. CRUMP,

M.A. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Bpictetus. See W. H. D. Rouse.

Erasmus. A Book called in Latin ENCHIRIDION MILITIS CHRISTIANI, and in English the Manual of the Christian Knight.

From the edition printed by Wynken de Worde, 1533. Feap. 8vo 3s. 6d. net.
Pairbrother (W. H.), M.A. THE PHILOSOPHY OF T. H. GREEN. Second
Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
Parrer (Reginald). THE GARDEN OF

ASIA. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. A Colonial Edition is also published.

a (Allan). BEAUTIES OF
SEVENTEENEH CENTURY. Fea THE

With 100 Illustrations. Demy 8vo. 12s. 6d. net.
FELISSA; OR, THE LIFE AND
OPINIONS OF A KITTEN OF SENTIMENT. With 12 Coloured Plates. Post

16mo. 2s. 6d. net. Ferrier (Susan). See Little Library. Fidler (T. Claxton), M. Inst. C.E. Books on Business.

Fielding (Henry). See Standard Library. Finn (S. W.), M.A. See Junior Examination Series.

Series.

Firth (C. H.), M.A. CROMWELLE ARMY: A History of the English Soldier during the Civil Wars, the Commonwealth, and the Protectorate. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

W.), M.A. ANNALS OF

and the Protectorate. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Fisher (G. W.), M.A. ANNALS OF SHREWSBURY SCHOOL. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.

FitzGerald (Edward). THE RUBAIYAT
OF OMAR KHAYYAM. Printed from
the Fifth and last Edition. With a Commentary by Mrs. Stephen Batson, and a

Biography of Omar by E. D. Ross. Cr. 820. 6s. See also Miniature Library.

FitzGerald (H. P.). A CONCISE HAND-BOOK OF CLIMBERS, TWINERS, AND WALL SHRUBS. Illustrated.

AND WALL SHRUBS. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

Flecker (W. H.), M.A., D.C.L., Headmaster of the Dean Close School, Cheltenham.

THE STUDENT'S PRAYER BOOK.

THE TEXT OF MORNING AND EVENING PRAYER AND LITANY. With an Introduction and Notes. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Flux (A. W.), M.A., William Dow Professor of Political Economy in M'Gill University, Martinel. FCONOMIC PRINCIPLES.

Montreal. ECONOMIC PRINCIPLES.

Montreal, ECONOMIC PRINCIPLES. Denny 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.
Fortescue (Mrs. G.). See Little Books on Art.
Fraser (David). A MODERN CAMPAIGN; OR, WAR AND WIRELESS
TELEGRAPHY IN THE FAR EAST.
Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
A Colonial Edition is also published.
Fraser (J. F.). ROUND THE WORLD
ON A WHEEL. With 100 Illustrations.
Franch Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

raser (J. F.).

ON A WHEEL. With 100 Inusua.

Fourth Edition Cr. 820. 6s.

A Colonial Edition is also published.

A Colonial Edition is See Textbooks of

French (W.), M.A.

Freudenreich (Ed. von). DAIRY BAC-TERIOLOGY. A Short Manual for the Use of Students. Translated by J. R. AINSWORTH DAVIS, M.A. Second Edition. Revised. Cr. 8vo. 2s, 6d. Fulford (H. W.), M.A. See Churchman's

Bible.

C. G., and F. C. G. JOHN BULL'S AD-VENTURES IN THE FISCAL WON-DERLAND. By CHARLES GEAKE. With 46 Illustrations by F. CARRUTHERS GOULD. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 1s. net.

Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 15. net.

*Gallaher (D.) and Stead (D. W.). THE
COMPLETE RUGBY FOOTBALLER.
With an Account of the Tour of the New
Zealanders in England. With Illustra-

tions. Deny 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.
Gallichan (W. M.). See Little Guides.
Gambado (Geoffrey, Esq.). See I.P.L.
Gaskell (Mrs.). See Little Library and

Standard Library. Gasquet, the Right Rev. Abbot, O.S.B. See

Antiquary's Books.

George (H. B.), M.A., Fellow of New College, Oxford. BATTLES OF ENGLISH HIS-TORY. With numerous Plans. Fourth Edition. Edition. Revised, with a new Chapter including the South African War. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. A HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY OF THE

BRITISH EMPIRE. Second Edition.

Cr. 820. 3s. 6d.

Gibbins (H. de B.), Litt.D., M.A. INDUSTRY IN ENGLAND: HISTORICALOUTLINES. With 5 Maps. Fourth
Edition. Deny 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A COMPANION GERMAN GRAMMAR.

Cr. 8vo. 1s. 6d. THE INDUSTRIAL HISTORY ENGLAND. Eleventh Edition. Revised. With Maps and Plans. Cr. 8vo. 3s. ENGLISH SOCIAL REFORMERS.

Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. See also Commercial Series and S.Q.S.

See also Commercial Series and S. O. S. Gibbon (Edward). THE DECLINE AND FALL OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE. A New Edition, edited with Notes, Appendices, and Maps, by J. B. Bury, M.A., Litt.D., Regius Professor of Greek at Cambridge. In Series Valence Dette. 3 bridge. In Seven Volumes. Demy 8vo. Gilt top, 8s. 6d. each. Also, Cr. 8vo. 6s. each.

MEMOIRS OF MY LIFE AND WRIT-INGS. Edited by G. BIRKBECK HILL, LL.D. Demy 8vo, Gilt top. 8s. 6d. Also

Cr. 800.

See also Standard Library.

Glbson (E. C. S.), D.D., Lord Bishop of Gloucester. See Westminster Commentaries, Handhooks of Theology, and Oxford Biographies.

Gilbert (A. R.). See Little Books on Art. Gloag (M.). See K. Wyatt. Godfrey (Elizabeth). A BOOK OF REMEMBRANCE. Edited by. Fcap. 8vo.

25. 6d. net.

2s. 6d. net.
Godley (A. D.), M.A.; Fellow of Magdalen
College, Oxford. LYRA FRIVOLA.
Third Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
VERSES TO ORDER. Second Edition.
Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
SECOND STRINGS. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
Goldsmith (Oliver). THE VICAR OF
WAKEFIELD. Rcap. 22wo. With 10

SECOND STRINGS. **Cap.** 070. 25. 04. Goldsmith (Oliver). THE VICAR OF WAKEFIELD. **Fcap.** 32mo. With 10 Plates in Photogravure by Tony Johannot. **Leather, 2s. 6d. net. See also I.P.L. and Standard Library.** Goodrich-Freer (A.). IN A SYRIAN SADDLE. **Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net. A Colonial Edition is also published. Gourder (H. I.). M.A. Principal of Wells

Goudge (H. L.), M.A., Principal of Wells Theological College. See Westminster Commentaries.

Graham (P. Anderson). See S.Q.S. Granger (F. S.), M.A., Litt.D. PSYCH-OLOGY. Third Edition, Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. THE SOUL OF A CHRISTIAN. Cr. 8vo.

Gray (E. M'Queen). GERMAN PASSAGES FOR UNSEEN TRANSLATION. Cr.

FOR UNSEEN TRANSLATION. Cr. 8200. 2s. 6d.

Gray (P. L.), B.Sc. THE PRINCIPLES OF MAGNETISM AND ELECTRICITY: an Elementary Text-Book. With 181 Diagrams. Cr. 8200. 3s. 6d.

Green (G. Buckland), M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Oxon. NOTES ON GREEK AND LATIN SYNTAX. Cr. 8210. 2s. 6d.

8vo. 3s. 6d. Green (E. T

T.), M.A. See Churchman's Library.

Greenidge (A. H. J.), M.A. A HISTORY OF ROME: During the Later Republic and the Early Principate. In Six Volumes. Demy 8vo. Vol. I. (133-104 B.C.). 10s. 6d. net.

net.

Greenwell (Dora). See Miniature Library.

Gregory (R. A.). THE VAULT OF
HEAVEN. A Popular Introduction to
Astronomy. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Gregory (Miss E. C.). See Library of

Devotion. Greville Minor. A MODERN JOURNAL. Edited by J. A. Spender. Cr. 8vo.

Edited by J. A. SPENDER. Cr. cva. 3s. 6d. net.

Grubb (H. C.), See Textbooks of Technology.

Guiney (Louisa I.). HURRELL

FROUDE: Memoranda and Comments.

Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

Gwynn (M. L.). A BIRTHDAY BOOK.

New and cheaper issue. Royal 8vo. 5s. net.

Hackett (John), B.D. A HISTORY OF

THE ORTHODOX CHURCH OF

CYPRUS. With Maps and Illustrations.

Demy 8vo. 15s. net.

Demy 8vo. 15s. net.

Haddon (A. C.), Sc.D., F.R.S. HEADHUNTERS BLACK, WHITE, AND
BROWN. With many Illustrations and a

BROWN. With many Map. Demy 8vo. 15s.
Hadfield (R. A.), See S.Q.S.
Hall (R. N.) and Neal (W. G.). THE ANCIENT RUINS OF RHODESIA. Illustrated. Second Edition, revised.

Illustrated. Second Edition, revised. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.
A Colonial Edition is also published.
Hall (R. N.). GREAT ZIMBABWE.
With numerous Plans and Illustrations.
Second Edition. Royal 8vo. 21s. net.
Hamilton (F. J.), D.D. See Byzantine Texts.
Hammond (J. L.). CHARLES JAMES
FOX. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.
Hannay (D.). A SHORT HISTORY OF
THE ROYAL NAVY, Illustrated. Two
Volumes. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. each. Vol. I.
12001-688. 1200-1688.

Hannay (James O.), M.A. THE SPIRIT AND ORIGIN OF CHRISTIAN MONASTICISM. Cr. 800. 65.

THE WISDOM OF THE DESERT. Fcap.

8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

Hare (A. T.), M.A. THE CONSTRUCTION OF LARGE INDUCTION COILS. With numerous Diagrams. Demy 8vo. 6s.

Harrison (Clifford). READING AND READERS. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d. Hawthorne (Nathaniel). See Little Library. HEALTH, WEALTH AND WISDOM. Cr. 8vo. 1s. net.

Cr. 8vo. 1s. net.
Heath (Frank R.), See Little Guides.
Heath (Dudley). See Connoisseur's Library.
Hello (Ernest). STUDIES IN SAINTSHIP. Translated from the French by
V. M. CRAWFORD. Feap 8vo. 3s. 6d.
Henderson (B. W.), Fellow of Exeter
College, Oxford. THE LIFE AND
PRINCIPATE OF THE EMPEROR
NERO. Illustrated. New and cheaper
issue. Deny 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.
AT INTERVALS. Feap 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.
Henderson (T. F.), See Little Library and
Oxford Biographies.

Oxford Biographies.

Henley (W. E.). See Half-Crown Library.

Henson (H. H.), B.D., Canon of Westminster.

APOSTOLIC CHRISTIANITY: As Illns-APOSIOLICCHRISTIANITY. AS INIS-trated by the Epistles of St. Paul to the Corinthians. Cr. 8vo. 6s. LIGHT AND LEAVEN: HISTORICAL AND SOCIAL SERMONS. Cr. 8vo. 6s. DISCIPLINE AND LAW. Fcap. 8vo.

Herbert (George). See Library of Devotion. Herbert of Cherbury (Lord). See Minia-

ture Library.

Hewins (W. A. S.), B.A. ENGLISH
TRADE AND FINANCE IN THE
SEVENTEENTH CENTURY. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Hewitt (Ethel M.) A GOLDEN DIAL. A Day Book of Prose and Verse. Fcap.

8vo. 2s. 6d. net.

Heywood (W.). PALIO AND PONTE:

A Book of Tuscan Games. Illustrated.

Royal 8vo. 21s. net.
Hilbert (T.). See Little Blue Books.
Hill (Clare). See Textbooks of Technology. Hill (Henry), B.A., Headmaster of the Boy's High School, Worcester, Cape Colony. A SOUTH AFRICAN ARITHMETIC.

SOUTH AFFACE.

Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Hillegas (Howard C.). WITH THE
BOER FORCES. With 24 Illustrations.

Count Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

A Colonial Edition is also published.

Hirst (F. W.) See Books on Business.

Hobhouse (Emily). THE BRUNT OF

THE WAR. With Map and Illustrations.

Cr. 800. 6s.

A Colonial Edition is also published.

Hobhouse (L. T.), Fellow of C.C.C., Oxford.

THE THEORY OF KNOWLEDGE.

Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

Hobson (J. A.), M.A. INTERNATIONAL

TRADE: A Study of Economic Principles.

Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.

PROBLEMS OF POVERTY. Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. Hodgkin (T.), D.C.L. See Leaders of

Religion.

Hodgson (Mrs. W.) HOW TO IDENTIFY OLD CHINESE PORCELAIN. Second Edition. Post 8vo. 6s.

Hogg (Thomas Jefferson). SHELLEY AT OXFORD. With an Introduction by R. A. STREATFEILD. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. net. Holden-Stone (G. de). See Books on

Business.

Holdich (Sir T. H.), K.C.I.E. THE INDIAN BORDERLAND: being a

INDIAN BORDEKLAND: being a Personal Record of Twenty Years. Illustrated. Denny 820. 10s. 6d. net.
A Colonial Edition is also published.
Holdsworth (W. S.), M.A. A HISTORY OF ENGLISH LAW. In Two Volumes. Vol. 1, Denny 820. 10s. 6d. net.
Holland (Canon Scott). See Library of Dention

Devotion.

Holt (Emily). THE SECRET OF POPU-

LARITY: How to Achieve Social Success.
Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.
A Colonial Edition is also published.
Holyoake (G. J.). THE CO-OPERATIVE
MOVEMENT TO-DAY. Fourth Edition.

Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Hone (Nathaniel J.). See Antiquary's Books.
Hoppner. See Little Galleries.

Horace. See Classical Translations.

Horsburgh (E. L. S.), M.A. WATERLOO: A Narrative and Criticism. With Plans. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 5s. See also Oxford Biographies.

Horth (A. C.). See Textbooks of Technology. Horton (R. F.), D.D. See Leaders of Religion. Hosie (Alexander). MANCHURIA. With Illustrations and a Map. Second Edition.

Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

A Colonial Edition is also published.

How (F. D.). SIX GREAT SCHOOLMASTERS. With Portraits and Illustra-

tions. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Howell (G.). See S. Q. S.
Hudson (Robert). MEMORIALS OF A
WARWICKSHIRE PARISH. Illustrated.

Denny 8vo. 15s. net. Hughes (C. E.). THE PRAISE OF SHAKESPEARE. An English Anthology. With a Preface by Sidney Lee.

Demy 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

Hughes (Thomas). TOM BROWN'S
SCHOOLDAYS. With an Introduction
and Notes by Vernon Rendall. Leather.

Royal 32mo. 2s. 6d. net. Hutchinson (Horace G.) THE NEW FOREST. Illustrated in colour with 50 Pictures by Walter Tyndale and 4 by Miss Lucy Kemp Welch. Large

by MISS DUCY REAL VECTOR OF A PARTY WELCON.

Demy 8vo. 215. net.

Hutton (A. W.), M.A. See Leaders of Religion and Library of Devotion.

Hutton (Edward). THE CITIES OF UMBRIA. With many Illustrations, of Colon by A Pisa Second. which 20 are in Colour, by A. PISA. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

A Colonial Edition is also published.

ENGLISH LOVE POEMS. Edited with an Introduction. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

Hutton (R. H.). See Leaders of Religion. Hutton (W. H.), M.A. THE LIFE OF SIR THOMAS MORE. With Portraits. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 5s. See also Leaders of Religion.

Hyett (F. A.). A SHORT HISTORY OF FLORENCE. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

Ibsen (Henrik). BRAND. A Drama.
Translated by William Wilson. Third
Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
Inge (W. R.), M.A., Fellow and Tutor of
Hertford College, Oxford. CHRISTIAN
MYSTICISM. The Bampton Lectures for 1899. Demy 8vo. 12s. 6d. net. See also

Library of Devotion.

Innes (A. D.), M.A. A HISTORY OF THE BRITISH IN INDIA. With Maps and

Plans. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
ENGLAND UNDER THE TUDORS.
With Maps. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.
Jackson (C. E.), B.A. See Textbooks of

Science.

Jackson (S.), M.A. See Commercial Series.
Jackson (F. Hamilton). See Little Guides.
Jacob (F.), M.A. See Junior Examination

Jeans (J. Stephen). See S. Q. S. and Business Books.

Jeffreys (D. Gwyn). DOLLY'S THEATRI-CALS. Described and Illustrated with 24

CALS. Described and Hinstrated with 24 Coloured Pictures. Super Royal 16mo. 2s. 6d.

Jenks (E.), M.A., Reader of Law in the University of Oxford. ENGLISH LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Jenner (Mrs. H.). See Little Books on Art. Lesson (Account). D. D. Soe Landers of

Jessopp (Augustus), D.D. See Leaders of Religion.

Jevons (F. B.), M.A., Litt.D., Principal of Bishop Hatfield's Hall, Durham. RE-N IN EVOLUTION. Cr. 8vo. LIGION 3s. 6d. net. See also Churchman's Library and Hand-

books of Theology.

Johnson (Mrs. Barham). WILLIAM BOD-HAM DONNE AND HIS FRIENDS. Illustrated. Demy &vo. 10s. 6d. net.

Johnston (Sir H. H.), K.C.B. BRITISH CENTRAL AFRICA. With nearly 200

Illustrations and Six Maps. Third Edition. Cr. 4to. 18s. net.
A Colonial Edition is also published.

Jones (R. Crompton), M.A. POEMS OF THE INNER LIFE. Selected by. Eleventh Edition. Fcap. 8v. 2s. 6d. net. Jones (H.). See Commercial Series.

Jones (H.), See Commercial Series.

Jones (L. A. Atherley), K.C., M.P., and
Bellot (Hugh H. L.), THE MINERS'
GUIDE TO THE COAL MINES
REGULATION ACTS. Cr. 8vo. 25. 6d. net.

*COMMERCE IN WAR. Demy 8vo. 215.

Jonson (Ben). See Standard Library.

Julian (Lady) of Norwich. REVELA-TIONS OF DIVINE LOVE. Edited by GRACE WARRACK, Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. Juvenal. See Classical Translations. 'Kappa.' LET YOUTH BUT KNOW:

A Plea for Reason in Education. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

35. 0d. net.

Kaufmann (M.). See S. Q. S.

Keating (J. F.), D.D. THE AGAPE AND

THE EUCHARIST. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Keats (John). THE POEMS OF. Edited

with Introduction and Notes by E. de Selincourt, M.A. Demy 820. 7s. 6d. net. See also Little Library, Standard Library, and E. de Selincourt.

Keble (John). THE CHRISTIAN YEAR. With an Introduction and Notes by W. Lock, With an Introduction and Notes by W. Lock, D.D., Warden of Keble College. Illustrated by R. Anning Bell. Third Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.; padded morocco, 5s. See also Library of Devotion.

Kempis (Thomas à). THE IMITATION OF CHRIST. With an Introduction by DEAN FARRAR. Illustrated by C. M. GERE. Third Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.; padded

Also Translated by C. Bigg, D.D. Cr. 88vo. 3s. 6d. See also Library of Devotion and Standard Library.

THE GREEN

Kennedy (Bart.). THE GR SPHINX. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net. A Colonial Edition is also published.

Kennedy (James Houghton), D.D., Assistkennedy (James Houghton), D.D., Assistant Lecturer in Divinity in the University of Dublin. ST. PAUL'S SECOND AND THIRD EPISTLES TO THE CORINTHIANS. With Introduction, Dissertations and Notes. Cr. 8200. 65.

Kestell (J. D.). THROUGH SHOT AND FLAME: Being the Adventures and Experiences of J. D. KESTELL, Chaplain to General Christian de Wet. Cr. 8200. 65.

A Calonial Editions also published.

A Colonial Edition is also published.

Kimmins (C. W.), M.A. THE CHEMIS-TRY OF LIFE AND HEALTH. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Kinglake (A. W.). See Little Library.

Kipling (Rudyard). BARRACK-ROOM BALLADS. 73rd Thousand. Twenty-first Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. A Colonial Edition is also published.

THE SEVEN SEAS. 62nd Thousand. Tenth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

A Colonial Edition is also published. THE FIVE NATIONS. 41st Thousand.

Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

A Colonial Edition is also published.

DEPARTMENTAL DITTIES. Sixteenth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. A Colonial Edition is also published.

Knight (Albert E.). THE COMPLETE CRICKETER. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

A Colonial Edition is also published.

Knowling (R. J.), M.A., Professor of New Testament Exegesis at King's College, London. See Westminster Commentaries.

Lamb (Charles and Mary), THE WORKS OF, Edited by E. V. Lucas. Illustrated. In Seven Volumes. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d, each. THE LIFE OF, See E. V. Lucas.

See also Little Library.

Lambert (F. A. H.). See Little Guides.

Lambros (Professor). See Byzantine Texts. Lame-Poole (Stanley). A HISTORY OF EGYPTIN THE MIDDLE AGES. Fully Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s. Langbridge (F.), M.A. BALLADSOF THE BRAVE: Poems of Chivalry, Enterprise,

Courage, and Constancy. Second Edition.

Courage, and Constancy. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Law (William). See Library of Devotion and Standard Library.

Leach (Henry). THE DUKE OF DEVONSHIRE. A Biography. With 12 Illustrations. Deny 8vo. 12s. 6d. net.

A Colonial Edition is also published.

Le Braz (Auatole). THE LAND OF

e Braz (Anatole). THE LAND OF PARDONS. Translated by Frances M. Gostling. Illustrated in colour. Crown 8vo. 6s.

Lee (Captain L. Melville). A HISTORY OF POLICE IN ENGLAND. Cr. 8vo.

3s. 6d. net.
Leigh(Percival). THE COMIC ENGLISH
GRAMMAR. Embellished with upwards of 50 characteristic Illustrations by John

LEECH. Post 16mo. 2s. 6d. net.

Lewes (V. B.), M.A. AIR AND WATER.

Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Lewis (Mrs. Gwyn). A CONCISE

HANDBOOK OF GARDEN SHRUBS.

HANDBOOK OF GARDEN SHRUBS. Illustrated. Fcap, 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.
Lisle (Fortunéede). See Little Bookson Art.
Littlehales (H.). See Antiquary's Books.
Lock (Walter), D.D., Warden of Keble
College. ST. PAUL, THE MASTERBUILDER. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE BIBLE AND CHRISTIAN LIFE. C1. 8vo. 6s.

See also Leaders of Religion and Library of Devotion.

See Little Library.

See Little

Locker (F.). See Little Library. Longfellow (H. W.). See Little Library. Lorimer (George Horace). LETTERS FROM A SELF-MADE MERCHARY. TO HIS SON. Fourteenth Edition. 8vo. 6s.
A Colonial Edition is also published.

OLD GORGON GRAHAM. Second Edition.

OLD GURGON G.

Cr. 8vo. 6s.

A Colonial Edition is also published.

Lover (Samuel). See I. P. L.

E. V. L. and C. L. (G. ENGLAND DAY BY

DAY: Or, The Englishman's Handbook to

Efficiency. Illustrated by George Morrow.

Lacas (E. V.). THE LIFE OF CHARLES LAMB. With numerous Portraits and Illustrations. Third Edition. Two Vols.

Demy 870. 21s. net.

A Colonial Edition is also published.

A WANDERER IN HOLLAND. With many Illustrations, of which 20 are in Colour by HERBERT MARSHALL. Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

A Colonial Edition is also published.
THE OPEN ROAD: a Little Book for Wayfarers. Ninth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.;

India Paper, 78.6d.

THE FRIENDLY TOWN: a Little Book for the Urbane. Second Edition. Pcap.

tor the Urbane. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.; India Paper, 7s. 6d.
Lucian. See Classical Translations.
Lyde (L. W.), M.A. See Commercial Series.
Lydon (Noel S.), See Junior School Books.
Lyttelton (Hon. Mrs. A.), WOMEN AND
THEIR WORK. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
M. M. HOW TO DRESS AND WHAT TO
WEAR. Cr. 8vo. 1s. net.

M. M. HOW TO DRESS AND WHAT IO WEAR. Cr. 8vo. 1s. net. Macaulay (Lord). CRITICAL AND HIS-TORICAL ESSAYS. Edited by F. C. Mon-TAGUE, M.A. Three Volumes. Cr. 8vo. 18s. annotated.

M'Allen (J. E. B.), M.A. See Commercial Series

MacCulloch (J. A.). See Churchman's Library.

MacCunn (Florence A.). MARYSTUART. With over 60 Illustrations, including a Frontispiece in Photogravure. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

A Colonial Edition is also published. See

A Colonial Edition is also published. See also Leaders of Religion.

McDermott (E. R.), See Books on Business.

M'Dowall (A. S.), See Oxford Biographies.

Mackay (A. M.), See Churchman's Library.

Magnus (Laurie), M.A. A PRIMER OF WORDSWORTH. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Mahaffy (J. P.), Litt. D. A HISTORY OF THE EGYPT OF THE PTOLEMIES.

Fulls Hustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6.

Fully Illustrated. Cr. 3vo. 6s.
Maitland (F. W.), LL.D., Downing Professor
of the Laws of England in the University of
Cambridge. CANON LAW IN ENG-

Cambridge. CANON LAW IN ENGLAND. Royal&vo. 7s. 6d.

Malden (H. E.), M.A. ENGLISH RF-CORDS. A Companion to the History of England. Cr. &vo. 3s. 6d.

THE ENGLISH CITIZEN: HIS RIGHTS AND DUTIES. Fifth Edition. Cr. &vo.

AND DUTIES. PYTH Edition. Cr. 600-15. 6d.

A SCHOOL HISTORY OF SURREY Illustrated. Cr. 8ve. 1s. 6d.

Marchant (E. C.), M.A., Fellow of Peter-honse, Cambridge. A GREEK ANTHO-LOGY Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 36.6d.

Marchant (C. E.), M.A., and Cook (A. M.), M.A. PASSAGES FOR UNSEEN TRANSLATION. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Marlowe (Christopher). See Standard | Library.

Marr (J. E.), F.R.S., F llow of St John's College, Cambridge. THE SCIENTIFIC STUDY OF SCENERY. Second Edition. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

AGRICULTURAL GEOLOGY. Illustrated. Cr. 800. 6s.

Marvell (Andrew). See Little Library. Masefield (John). SEA LIFE IN NEL-SON'S TIME. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo.

3s. 6d. net. ON THE SPANISH MAIN. With Portraits and Illustrations. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A Colonial Edition is also published. Maskell (A.). See Connoisseur's Library.

Mason (A. J.), D.D. See Leaders of Religion. Massee (George). THE EVOLUTION OF PLANT LIFE: Lower Forms. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Massinger (P.). See Standard Library. Masterman (C. F. G.), M.A. TENNYSON AS A RELIGIOUS TEACHER. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Matheson (Mrs. E. F.). COUNSELS OF LIFE. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.

May (Phil). THE PHIL MAY ALBUM.

Second Edition. 4to. 1s. net.

Mellows (Emma S.). A SHORT STORY
OF ENGLISH LITERATURE. Cr.
8vo. 3s. 6d.

of SOUTH AFRICA. Cr. 8vo. 2s. net. Methuen (A.

Also Cr. 8vo. 3d. net.

A revised and enlarged edition of the author's 'Peace or War in South Africa.'

ENGLAND'S RUIN: DISCUSSED IN SIX-TEEN LETTERS TO THE RIGHT HON. JOSEPH CHAMBERLAIN, M.P. Seventh Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3d. net.

Michell (E. B.). THE ART AND PRAC-TICE OF HAWKING. With 3 Photo-grayures by G. E. Lodge, and other Illus-

trations. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Millais (J. G.). THE LIFE AND LET-TERS OF SIR JOHN EVERETT MILLAIS, President of the Royal Academy. With many Illustrations, of which 2 are in Photogravure. New Edition. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.
A Colonial Edition is also published.

Millin (G. F.). PICTORIAL GARDEN-ING. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

Millis (C. T.), M.I.M.E. See Textbooks of

Technology.

Milne (J. G.), M.A. A HISTORY OF ROMAN EGYPT. Fully Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Milton (John), THE POEMS OF, BOTH ENGLISH AND LATIN, Compos'd at several times. Printed by his true Copies.

The Songs were set in Musick by Mr. Henry Lawes, Gentleman of the Kings Chappel, and one of His Majesties Private Musick.

Printed and publish'd according to Order. Printed by Ruth Raworth for Hum-PHREY MOSELEY, and are to be sold at the signe of the Princes Armes in Pauls Church-

signe of the Frinces Filing in Factor yard, 1645,
See also Little Library, Standard Library,
and R. F. Towndrow.
Minchin (H. C.), M. A. See R. Peel.
Mitchell (P. Chalmers), M.A. OUTLINES
OF BIOLOGY. Illustrated. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Mitton (G. E.). JANE AUSTEN AND HER TIMES. With many Portraits and Illustrations. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

A Colonial Edition is also published. 'Moll (A.).' See Books on Business.
Moir (D. M.). See Little Library.
Money (L. G. Chiozza). RICHES AND
POVERTY. Second Edition Demy &vo. 5s. net.

Montaigne. Montaigne. See C. F. Pond. Moore (H. E.). See S. Q. S.

Moran (Clarence G.). See Books on Business.
More (Sir Thomas). See Standard Library.
Morfill (W. R.), Oriel College, Oxford. A
HISTORY OF RUSSIA FROM PETER
THE GREAT TO ALEXANDER II.
With Massand Plans. Car. Sept. 2016.

With Mapsand Plans, Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
Morich (R. J.), late of Clifton College. See
School Examination Series.
Morris (J.). THE MAKERS OF JAPAN.

With many portraits and Illustrations. Demy 8vo. 12s. 6d. net. A Colonial Edition is also published.

Morris (J. E.). See Little Guides Morton (Miss Anderson). See Miss Brod-

rick,
HE MOTOR YEAR-BOOK FOR 1906.
With many Illustrations and Diagrams. THE

Deny 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

Moule (H. C. G.), D.D., Lord Bishop of Durham. See Leaders of Religion.

Muir (M. M. Pattison), M.A. THE CHEMISTRY OF FIRE. Illustrated. 2s. 6d. Cr. 800.

Mundella (V. A.), M.A. See J. T. Dunn. Munro (R.), LL.D. See Antiquary's Books. Naval Officer (A). See I. P. L. Neal (W. G.). See R. N. Hall. Newman (J. H.) and others. See Library

of Devotion.

Nichols (J. B. B.). See Little Library. Nicklin (T.), M.A. EXAMINATION PAPERS IN THUCYDIDES. Cr. 8vo. 2s. Nimrod. See I. P. L. Norgate (G. Le G.).

SIR WALTER SCOTT. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. Norway (A. H.). NAPLES. With 25 Col-

oured Illustrations by MAURICE GREIFFEN-

HAGEN. A New Edition. Cr. 870. 6s.

ovalis. THE DISCIPLES AT SAIS AND
OTHER FRAGMENTS. Edited by Miss Novalis.

UNA BIRCH. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Oldfield (W. J.), Canon of Lincoln. A
PRIMER OF RELIGION. Fcap 8vo.

Oliphant (Mrs.). See Leaders of Religion. Oman(C. W. C.), M. A., Fellow of All Souls', Oxford. A HISTORY OF THE ART OF WAR. Vol. II.: The Middle Ages, from the Fourth to the Fourteenth Century. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

Ottley (R. L.), D.D. See Handbooks of Theology and Leaders of Religion.

Overton (J. H.). See Leaders of Religion. Owen (Douglas). See Books on Business. Oxford (M. N.), of Guy's Hospital. A HAND-BOOK OF NURSING. Third Edition.

Cr. &vo. 3s. 6d.

Pakes (W. C. C.). THE SCIENCE OF HYGIENE. Illustrated. Demy &vo. 15s. Palmer(Frederick). WITH KUROKI IN

MANCHURIA. Illustrated. Edition. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net. A Colonial Edition is also published.

Parker (Gilbert). A LOVER'S DIARY. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

Parkes (A. K.). SMALL LESSONS OF GREAT TRUTHS. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. SMALL LESSONS ON

Parkinson (John). PARADISI IN SOLE PARADISUS TERRESTRIS, OR A GARDEN OF ALL SORTS OF PLEA-SANT FLOWERS. Folio. £4, 4s. net.

Parmenter (John). HELIO-TROPES, OR NEW POSIES FOR SUNDIALS, 1625. Edited by Percival Landon. Quarto. 3s. 6d. net.

Parmentier (Prof. Leon). See Byzantine Texts.

Pascal. See Library of Devotion.

Paston (George). SOCIAL CARICA-TURES IN THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY. Imperial Quarto. £2, 128. 6d. net. See also Little Books on Art and I.P.L.

Paterson (W. R.) (Benjamin Swift). LIFE'S QUESTIONINGS. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

Patterson (A. H.). NOTES OF AN EAST COAST NATURALIST. Illustrated in Colour by F. Southgate. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Norregaard (B. W.). THE GREAT SIEGE: The Investment and Fall of Port Arthur, Illustrated, Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.
Northcote (James), R.A. THE CONVERSATIONS OF JAMES NORTHCOTE, R.A., AND JAMES WARD. Edited by ERNEST FLETCHER. With many Portraits.

Desum 8vo. 10s. 6d.

NATURE IN EASTERN NORFOLK. A series of observations on the Birds, Fishes, Mammals, Reptiles, and stalk-eyed Crustaceans found in that neighbourhood, with a list of the species. With English Rev. 10s. 6d.

SOUTHGATE. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. SOUTHGATE. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
Peacock (N.). See Little Books on Art.
Pearce (E. H.), M.A. ANNALS OF
CHRIST'S HOSPITAL. Illustrated.

Denry 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Peel (Robert), and Minchin (H. C.), M.A.
OXFORD. With 100 Illustrations in

Colour, Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Peel (Sidney), late Fellow of Trinity College,
Oxford, and Secretary to the Royal Commission on the Licensing Laws. PRACTI-CAL LICENSING REFORM. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 1s. 6d. Peters (J. P.), D.D. See Churchman's

Library.

Petrie (W.M. Flinders), D.C.L., LL.D., Professor of Egyptology at University College. A HISTORY OF EGYPT, FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE PRESENT DAV. THE Fully Illustrated. In six volumes. 8vo. 6s. each. Vol. 1. Prehistoric Times to XVITH

Dynasty. Fifth Edition.
Vol. II. THE XVIITH AN
DYNASTIES. Fourth Edition. AND XVIIITH

Dynasties, Fourth Edition.

Vol. III. XIXTH TO XXXTH DYNASTIES.

Vol. IV. THE EGYPT OF THE PTOLEMIES.

J. P. MAHAFFY, LIT. D.

Vol. V. ROMAN EGYPT. J. G. MILNE, M.A.

Vol. VI. EGYPT IN THE MIDDLE AGES.

STANLEY LANE-POOLE, M.A.

RELIGION AND CONSCIENCE IN

ANCIENT EGYPT. Illustrated. Cr.

8vo. 2s. 6d.

SYRIA AND EGYPT, FROM THE TELL

ELAMARNA TABLETS. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

EGYPTIAN TALES. Illustrated by TRISTRAM ELLIS. In Two Volumes. Cr. 8vo. TRAM ELLIS. In Two Volumes. Cr. 8vo.

3s. 6d. each. EGYPTIAN DECORATIVE ART. 120 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Phillips (W. A.). See Oxford Biographies. Phillpotts (Eden). MY DEVON YEAR. With 38 Illustrations by J. Ley Pethy-BRIDGE. Second and Cheaper Edition.

BRIDGE. Second and Cheaper Edition.

Large Cr. 8vo. 6s.

UP ALONG AND DOWN ALONG.

Illustrated by CLAUDE SHEPPERSON.

Cr. 4to. 5s. net.

A volume of poems.

Pienaar (Philip). WITH STEYN AND DE WET. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

A Colonial Edition is also published.

Plarr (Victor G.) and Walton (F. W.). SCHOOL HISTORY OF MIDD SEX. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 1s. 6d. Plato. See Standard Library. MIDDLE- Plautus. THE CAPTIVI. Edited, with an Introduction, Textual Notes, and a Commentary, by W. M. LINDSAY, Fellow of Jesus College, Oxford. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Plowden-Wardlaw (J. T.), B.A., King's College, Cambridge. See School Examina-

tion Series.

Podmore (Frank). MODERN SPIRI-TUALISM. Two Volumes. Demy 8vo. 21s. net.

A History and a Criticism.

Poer (J. Patrick Le). A MODERN LEGIONARY. Cr. 8vo. 6s. A Colonial Edition is also published.

Pollard (Alice). See Little Books on Art.
Pollard (A. W.). OLD PICTURE BOOKS.
Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

Pollard (ElizaF.). See Little Books on Art. Pollock (David), M.I.N.A. See Books on

Business.

Pond (C. F.). A DAY BOOK OF MON-TAIGNE. Edited by. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Potter (M. C.), M.A., F.L.S. A TEXT-BOOK OF AGRICULTURAL BOTANY. Illustrated. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Power (J. O'Connor). THE MAKING OF AN ORATOR. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Pradeau (G.). A KEY TO THE TIME ALLUSIONS IN THE DIVINE COMEDY. With a Dial. Small quarto. 3s. 6d.

Prance (G.). See Half-Crown Library. Prescott (O. L.). ABOUT MUSIC, AND WHAT IT IS MADE OF. Cr. 8vo.

3s. 6d. net.

Price (L. L.), M.A., Fellow of Oriel College, Oxon. A HISTORY OF ENGLISH POLITICAL ECONOMY. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Primrose

tion. Cr. 800. 20. A MODERN imrose (Deborah). A MODERN BEOTIA. Cr. 800. 65. Pugin and Rowlandson. THE MICRO-COSM OF LONDON, OR LONDON IN MINIATURE. With 104 Illustrations in colour. In Three Volumes. Small 4to. 'Q' (A. T. Quiller Couch). See Half-Crown

Library.
Quevedo Villegas. See Miniature Library.
Quevedo Villegas. See Miniature Library.
G.R. and E.S. THE WOODHOUSE CORRESPONDENCE. Cr. 8vv. 6s.
A Colonial Edition is also published.
A Colonial Edition is Also published.

Commentaries.
Randolph (B. W.), D.D. See Library of

Devotion.

Rannie (D. W.), M.A. A STUDENT'S HISTORY OF SCOTLAND. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Rashdall (Hastings), M.A., Fellow and Tutor of New College, Oxford. DOC-TRINE AND DEVELOPMENT. Cr. 800. 6s.

Rawstorne (Lawrence, Esq.). See I.P.L.
Raymond (Walter). A SCHOOL
HISTORY OF SOMERSETSHIRE.
Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
A Real Paddy. See I.P.L.

Reason (W.), M.A. See S.Q.S.
Redfern (W. B.), Author of 'Ancient Wood and Iron Work in Cambridge,' etc.
ROYAL AND HISTORIC GLOVES
AND ANCIENT SHOES. Profusely Illustrated in colour and half-tone. Quarto, £2, 2s. net.

Reynolds. See Little Galleries.
*Rhodes (W. E.). A SCHOOL HISTORY
OF LANCASHIRE. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo.

1s. 6d.

15. 6d.
Roberts (M. E.). See C. C. Channer.
Roberts (M. E.). D.D., Lord Bishop of
Exeter. REGNUM DEI. The Bampton
Lectures of 1901. Denny 8vo. 12s. 6d. net.
Robertson (C. Grant). M.A., Fellow of All
Souls' College, Oxford, Examiner in the
Honours School of Modern History, Oxford,
1901-1904. SELECT STATUTES, CASES,
AND CONSTITUTIONAL DOCUMENTS, 1660-1832. Denny 8vo. 10s. 6d.
net. net.

Robertson (C. Grant) and Bartholomew (J. G.), F.R.S.E., F.R.G.S. A HIS-TORICAL AND MODERN ATLAS OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE. Demy Quarto.

4s. 6d. net.

Robertson (Sir G. S.), K.C.S.I. Half-Crown Library. Robinson (A. W.), M.A. See Churchman's

Bible.

Robinson (Cecilia). THE MINISTRY OF DEACONESSES. With an Introduction by the late Archbishop of Canterbury.

Cr. 820. 35. 6d.

Robinson (F. S.). See Connoisseur's Library.

Rocheioucauld (La). See Little Library.

Rodwell (G.), B.A. NEW TESTAMENT

GREEK. A Course for Beginners. With

a Preface by WALTER LOCK, D.D., Warden

of Vebla Callera. Except 820. 25. 6d. of Keble College. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Roe (Fred). ANCIENT COFFERS AND CUPBOARDS: Their History and Description. Illustrated. Quarto. £3, 3s. net. OLD OAK FURNITURE. With many Illustrations by the Author, including a frontispiece in colour. Demy 8vo. 10s.6d.

Rogers (A. G. L.), M.A. See Books on Business.

Roscoe (E. S.). ROBERT HARLEY, EARL OF OXFORD, Illustrated. Demy 7s. 6d.

This is the only life of Harley in existence. See also Little Guides.

Rose (Edward). THE ROSE READER. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. Also in 4 Parts. Parts I. and II. 6d. each; Part III. 8d.; Part IV. 10d.

Rouse (W. H. D.). WORDS OF THE ANCIENT WISE: Thoughts from Epictetus and Marcus Aurelius. Edited by. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

Rowntree (Joshua). THI DRUG TRADE. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 2s. net. THE IMPERIAL Second and Cheaper

Rubie (A. E.), D.D. See Junior School

Books.

Russell ADMIRAL LORD COLLINGWOOD. With Illustrations by F. Brangwyn. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. A Colonial Edition is also published.

St. Anslem. See Library of Devotion.

St. Augustine. See Library of Devotion.

St. Cyres (Viscount). See Oxford Biographies.

Francis of Assisl. See Standard

Library.

'Saki' (H. Munro). REGINALD. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d. net. Sales (St. Francis de). See L See Library of

Devotion.

Salmon (A. L.). A POPULAR GUIDE TO DEVON. Medium 8vo. 6d. net. See also Little Guides.

Sargeant (J.), M.A. ANNALS OF
WESTMINSTER SCHOOL. Illustrated.

Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d.
Sathas (C.). See Byzantine Texts.
Schmitt (John). See Byzantine Texts.
Scott (A. M.). WINSTON SPENCER
CHURCHILL. With Portraits and Illustrations.

trations. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

A Colonial Edition is also published.
Seeley(H. G.), F. R.S. DRAGONS OF THE
AIR. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
Sells (V. P.), M.A. THE MECHANICS
OF DAILY LIFE. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo.

ANIMALS. Illustrated by G. W. Ord. Selous (Edmund). ANECDOTES Settle

ettle (J. H.). ANECDOTES SOLDIERS. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net. A Colonial Edition is also published.

Shakespeare (William). THE FOUR FOLIOS, 1623; 1632; 1664;

1685. Each Four Guineas net, or a complete set, Twelve Guineas net. Folios 3 and 4 are ready. Folio 2 is nearly ready.

The Arden Shakespeare. Demy 8vo. 2s. 6d. net each volume. General Editor, W. J. CRAIG. An Edition of Shakespeare in single Plays. Edited with a full Introduction, Textual Notes, and a Commentary at the foot of the page.

HAMLET. Edited by EDWARD DOWDEN, Litt.D. ROMEO AND JULIET. Edited by EDWARD

Dowden, Litt.D. KING LEAR. Edited by W. J. Craig. JULIUS CAESAR. Edited by M. M.

Edited by M. MAC-MILLAN, M.A. THE TEMPEST. Edited by Moreton

LUCE.

OTHELLO. Edited by H. C. HART. TITUS ANDRONICUS. Edited by H. B.

BAILDON. CYMBELLINE. Edited by Edward Dowden.
THE MERRY WIVES OF WINDSOR.
Edited by H. C. HART.

Edited by H. C. HART.

A MIDSUMMER NIGHT'S DREAM.
Edited by H. CUNINGHAM.
KING HENRY V. Edited by H. A. EVANS.
ALL'S WELL THAT ENDS WELL.
Edited by W. O. BRIGSTOCKE.
THE TAMING OF THE SHREW.

Edited by R. WARWICK BOND. TIMON OF ATHENS. Ed Edited by K.

DEIGHTON. MEASURE FOR MEASURE. Edited by HART

TWELFTH NIGHT. Edited by Moreton LUCE.

THE MERCHANT OF VENICE. Edited by C. KNOX POOLER.
TROILUS AND CRESSIDA. Edited by

K. DEIGHTON.

The Little Quarto Shakespeare. Edited by W. J. Crang. With Introductions and Notes. Pott 16mo. In 40 Volumes. Leather, price 13. net each volume. Mahogany Revolving Book Case. 10s. net. See also Standard Library. Sharp (A.). VICTORIAN POETS. Cr.

Sharp (A.). 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Sharp (Cecil). See S. Baring-Gould. Sharp (Mrs. E. A.). See Little Books on

Art.

Shedlock (J. S.) THE PIANOFORTE SONATA. Cr. 8vo. 5s.

Shelley (Percy B.). ADONAIS; an Elegy on the death of John Keats, Author of 'Endymion,'etc. Pisa. From the types of Didot, 1821. 2s. net.

Sheppard (H. F.), M.A. See S. Baring-Gould.

Sherwell (Arthur), M.A. See S.Q.S.

Shipley (Mary E.). AN ENGLISH CHURCH HISTORY FOR CHILD-REN. With a Preface by the Bishop of With Maps and Illustrations. Gibraltar. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. net. Part I.

Sichel (Walter). DISRAELI: A Study in Personality and Ideas. With 3 Portraits. Demy 800. 12s. 6d. net.

A Colonial Edition is also published, See also Oxford Biographies.

Sime (J.). See Little Books on Art,

(G. A.). FRAN OI. With 41 Plates. FRANCESCO GUARDI. Imperial Ato. £2, 2s. net.

Sketchley (R. E. D.). See Little Books on Art.

Skipton (H. P. K.). See Little Books on

Art.
Sladen (Douglas). SICILY: The res.
Winter Resort. With over 200 Illustrations.
Second Edition. Cr. 870, 5s. net.
Second Edition, M.A. THE EARTH. An

Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Smallwood (M. G.). See Little Books on Art.

Smedley (F. E.). See I.P.L. Smith (Adam). THE WEALTH OF nith (Adam). THE WESTER OF NATIONS. Edited with an Introduction and numerous Notes by Edwin Cannan, M.A. Two volumes. Demy 8vo. 21s. See also English Library.

Smith (Horace and James). See Little

Library.

Smith (H. Bompas), M.A. JUNIOR ARITHMETIC. M.A. ANEW Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Smith (R. Mudie). THE DAY. Ed THOUGHTS FOR Édited by. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

Smith (Nowell C.). See W. Wordsworth. Smith (John Thomas). A BOOK FOR A RAINY DAY: Or Recollections of the Events of the Years 1766-1833. Edited by WILFRED WHITTEN. Illustrated. Demy 12s. 6d. net. 800.

8vo. 12s. 6d. net.
Snell (F. J.). A BOOK OF EXMOOR.
Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
Snowden (C. E.). A HANDY DIGEST OF
BRITISH HISTORY. Demy 8vo. 4s. 6d.
Sophocles. See Classical Translations.
Sornet (L. A.). See Junior School Books.
South (Wilton E.), M.A. See Junior School

Books.

Southey (R.). ENGLIS Edited by David Hannay ENGLISH SEAMEN.

Vol. 1. (Howard, Clifford, Hawkins, Drake, Cavendish). Second Edition. Cr. Hawkins,

Vol. 11. (Richard Hawkins, Grenville, ssex, and Raleigh). Cr. 820. 6s. Vol. II. (Richard Trawkins, Castrins, Essex, and Raleigh). Cr. 8vo. 6s.
See also Standard Library.

Spence (C. H.), M.A. See School Examina-

tion Series

Spooner (W. A.), M.A. See Leaders of Religion.

Staley (Edgcumbe). THE GUILDS OF FLORENCE. Illustrated. Royal 8vo.

Stanbridge (J. W.), B.D. See Library of Devotion.

'Stancliffe.' GOLF DO'S AND DONT'S. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. Stead (D. W.). See D. Gallaher.

Stedman (A. M. M.), M.A. INITIA LATINA: Easy Lessons on Elementary Accidence. Ninth Edition. Fcap. 820.

8vo. 1s. FIRST LATIN LESSONS.

tion. Cr. 8vo. 2s. FIRST LATIN READER. With Notes adapted to the Shorter Latin Primer and Vocabulary. Sixth Edition revised. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

EASY SELECTIONS FROM CÆSAR. The Helvetian War, Second Edition 181110.

EASY SELECTIONS FROM LIVY. The Kings of Rome. 18mo. Second Edition. 1s. 6d.

EASY LATIN PASSAGES FOR UNSEEN TRANSLATION. Tenth Edition Fcap.

PLA LATINA. First Exercises With Vocabulary. EXEMPLA in Latin Accidence.

Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 1s.

SY LATIN EXERCISES ON THE
SYNTAX OF THE SHORTER AND
REVISED LATIN PRIMER. With ASY LATIN SYNTAX OF EASY Vocabulary. Tenth and Cheaper Edition, re-written. Cr. 8vo. 1s. 6d. Original Edition. 2s. 6d. KEY, 3s. net.

THE LATIN COMPOUND SENTENCE: Rules and Exercises. Second Edition Cr. 8vo. 1s. 6d. With Vocabulary. 2s. Second Edition.

NOTANDA QUAEDAM: Miscellaneous Latin Exercises on Common Rules and Idioms. Fourth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. Idioms. Fourth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. With Vocabulary. 2s. Key, 2s. net.

ATIN VOCABULARIES FOR REPE-TITION: Arranged according to Subjects. Thirteenth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

A VOCABULARY OF LATIN IDIOMS. 18mo. Second Edition. 1s.

STEPS TO GREEK. Second Edition, revised. 18mo. 1s.

SHORTER GREEK PRIMER. Cr. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

EASY GREEK PASSAGES FOR UNSEEN TRANSLATION. Third Edition, re-vised. Fcap, 8vo. 1s. 6d. GREEK VOCABULARIES FOR RE-

GREEK VOLABULANTES FOR FOR PETITION. Arranged according to Subjects. Fourth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
GREEK TESTAMENT SELECTIONS.
For the use of Schools. With Introduction Nation and Vocabulary. Fourth

Notes, and Vocabulary.

Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
STEPS TO FRENCH. Seventh Edition. 18mo. 8d.

FIRST FRENCH LESSONS. Seventh Edition, revised. Cr. 8vo. 1s.

EASY FRENCH PASSAGES FOR UN-SEEN TRANSLATION. Fifth Edition, revised. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

EASY FRENCH EXERCISES ON ELE-MENTARY SYNTAX. lary. Fourth Edition. With Vocabu-Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

lary. Fourth Latt.
KEY. 3s. net.
FRENCH VOCABULARIES FOR REPETITION: Arranged according to Subjects. Twelfth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 15.
See also School Examination Series.
Chapter Series Ser

Steel (R. Elliott), M.A., F.C.S. THE WORLD OF SCIENCE, With 147 Illustrations. Second Edition, Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. See also School Examination Series

Stephenson (C.), of the Technical College, Bradford, and Suddards (F.) of the Vorkshire College, Leeds. ORNAMEN-TAL DESIGN FOR WOVEN FABRICS. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. Third Edition. 75. 6d.

7s. 6d.

Stephenson (J.), M.A. THE CHIEF
TRUTHS OF THE CHRISTIAN
FAITH. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Sterne (Laurence). See Little Library.
Sterry (W.). M.A. ANNALS OF ETON
COLLEGE. Illustrated, Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Steuart (Katherine). BY ALLAN
WATERS Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

WATER. Second Edition, Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Stevenson (R. L.) THE LETTERS OF
ROBERT LOUIS STEVENSON TO
HIS FAMILY AND FRIENDS,
Selected and Edited by SIDNEY COLVIN. Sixth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 12s. LIBRARY EDITION. Demy 8vo. 2vols. 25s. net.

A Colonial Edition is also published.

VAILIMA LETTERS. With an Etched Portrait by WILLIAM STRANG. Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. Buckram. 6s. A Colonial Edition is also published. THE LIFE OF R. L. STEVENSON. See

G. Balfour.

G. Baltour.

Stevenson (M. I.). FROM SARANAC

TO THE MARQUESAS. Being Letters
written by Mrs. M. I. STEVENSON during
1887-8. Cr. 8va. 6s. net.

A Colonial Edition is also published.

LETTERS FROM SAMOA. Edited and
arranged by M. C. Balfour. With many
Ullustrators. Scand Ed. Co. Stan 6s. net.

Illustrations. Second Ed. Cr. Svo. 6s. net. oddart (Anna M.). See Oxford Bio-Stoddart (Anna M.).

graphies.

Stokes (F. G.), B.A. HOURS WITH RABELAIS. From the translation of Sir T. Urquhart and P. A. Motteux. With a Portrait in Photogravure. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

met.

Stone (S. J.). POEMS AND HYMNS.
With a Memoir by F. G. ELLERTON,
M.A. With Portrait. Cr. 8206. 6s.

Storr (Vernon F.). M.A., Lecturer in
the Philosophy of Religion in Cambridge
University; Examining Chaplain to the
Archbishop of Canterbury; formerly Fellow
of University College, Oxford. DEVELOPMENT AND DIVINE PURPOSE Cr.

870. 5c. net. 8vo. 5s. net.

Straker (F.). See Books on Business.

Streame (A. W.), D.D. See Churchman's Bible.

Stroud (H.), D.Sc., M.A. See Textbooks of Science.

Strutt (Joseph). THE SPORTS AND PASTIMES OF THE PEOPLE OF ENGLAND. Illustrated by many engravings. Revised by J. CHARLES COX, LL. D.,

ings. Revised by J. CHARLES COX, LL.D., F.S.A. Quarto. 21s, net. STRUGGLE FOR PERSIA. With a Map. Cr. &vo. 6s. Sturch (F.)., Staff Instructor to the Surrey County Council. MANUAL TRAINING, DRAWING (WOODWORK). Its Principles and Application, with Solutions to Examination Questions, 1892-1905, Orthographic, Isometric and Oblique Projection. With 50 Plates and 140 Figures. Foolscap. 5s. net. 5s. net.

Suckling (Sir John). FRAGMENTA AUREA: a Collection of all the Incomparable Peeces, written by. And published by a friend to perpetuate his memory.

Printed by his own copies.

Printed for HUMPHREY MOSELEY, and are to be sold at his shop, at the sign of the Princes Arms in St. Paul's Churchyard, 1646.

Suddards (F.). See C. Stephenson.
Surfees (R. S.). See I.P.L.
Swift (Jonathan). THE JOURNAL TO
STELLA. Edited by G. A. AITKEN. Cr.

8vo. 6s. Symes (J. rmes (J. E.), M.A. THE FRENCH REVOLUTION. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 25. 6d.

Sympson (E. M.), M.A., M.D. See Ancient Cities.

Syrcit (Netta). See Little Blue Books.
Tacitus. AGRICOLA. With Introduction
Notes, Map, etc. By R. F. Davis, M.A.,
**Teas. 820. 2s.

Foat, 8vo. 2s.

GERMANIA. By the same Editor. Foat,
8vo. 2s. See also Classical Translations.

Tallack (W.). HOWARD LETTERS AND
MEMORIES. Deny 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.
Tauler (J.). See Library of Devotion.

Taunton (E. L.). A HISTORY OF THE
JESUITS IN ENGLAND. Illustrated.
Deny 8vo. 2s. net.

JESUITS IN ENGLAND. Illustrated. Denny 8vo. 21s. net.

Taylor (A. E.). THE ELEMENTS OF METAPHYSICS. Denny 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.
Taylor (F. G.), M.A. See Commercial Series. Taylor (I. A.). See Oxford Biographies.

Taylor (T. M.), M.A., Fellow of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge. A CONSTITUTIONAL AND POLITICAL HISTORY OF ROME. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Tennyson (Alfred, Lord). THE EARLY POEMS OF. Edited, with Notes and an Introduction, by J. CHURTON COLLINS, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

M.A. Cr. 820. 65.

MEMORIAM, MAUD, AND THE
PRINCESS. Edited by J. CHURTON
COLLINS, M.A. Cr. 820. 65. See also Little Library.

Terry (C. S.). See Oxford Biographies.

Terton (Alice). LIGHTS AND SHADOWS IN A HOSPITAL. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. Thackeray (W. M.). See Little Library. Theobald (F. V.), M.A. INSECT LIFE, Illustrated. Second Ed. Revised. Cr. 8vo. 5c. 6d. 2s. 6d.

Thompson (A. H.). See Little Guides.
Tileston (Mary W.). DAILY STRENGTH
FOR DAILY NEEDS. Twelfth Edition. Medium 16mo. 2s. 6d. net. Also an edition in superior binding, 6s.

Tompkins (H. W.), F.R.H.S. See Little

Guides.

Towndrow (R. F.). A DAY BOOK OF MILTON. Edited by. Fcap. 8vo. 3s.6d. net.

Townley wnley (Lady Susan). MY CHINESE NOTE-BOOK With 16 Illustrations and 2 Maps. Third Edition. Demy 8vo. 10s.

A Colonial Edition is also published.

*Toynbee (Paget), M.A., D.Litt. DANTE
IN ENGLISH LITERATURE. Demy 8vo. 12s. 6d. net.

See also Oxford Biographies.

See also Oxford Biographies.

Trench (Herbert). DEIRDRE WED and Other Poems. Cr. 8vo. 5s.

Trevelyan (G. M.), Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. ENGLAND UNDER THE STUARTS. With Maps and Plans. Second Edition. Deny 8vo. 1os. 6d. net.

Troutbeck (G. E.). See Little Gnides.

Tyler (E. A.), B.A., F.C.S. See Junior School Books.

Tyrell=Gill (Frances). See Little Books on

Vardon (Harry). THE COMPLETE GOLFER. Illustrated. Seventh Edition. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net. A Colonial Edition is also published.

Vaughan (Henry). See Little Library. Voegelin (A.), M.A. See Junior Examination Series.

Waddell (Col. L. A.), LL.D., C.B. LHASA AND ITS MYSTERIES. With a Record of the Expedition of 1903-1904. With 2000 Illustrations and Maps. Demy 8vo. 21s.

Also Third and Cheaper Edition. With 155 Illustrations and Maps.

8vo. 7s. 6d. net.
Wade (G. W.), D.D. OLD TESTAMENT
HISTORY. With Maps. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Wagner (Richard). See A. L. Cleather.

Wall (J. C.). DEVILS. Illustrated by the Author and from photographs. Deny 8vo. 4s. 6d. net. See also Antiquary's Books. Walters (H. B.). See Little Books on Art.

Walton (F. W.). See Victor G. Plarr.

Walton (Izaac) and Cotton (Charles). See I.P.L., Standard Library, and Little Library.

Warmelo (D. S. Van). ON COMMANDO. With Portrait. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

A Colonial Edition is also published.

Warren=Vernon (Hon. William), M.A.
READINGS ON THE INFERNO OF DANTE, chiefly based on the Commentary of Benvenuto da Imola. With an Intro-duction by the Rev. Dr. Moore. In Two Volumes. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 15s. net ..

Waterhouse (Mrs. Alfred). WITH THE SIMPLE-HEARTED: Little Homilies to Women in Country Places. Second Edition. Small Pott 8vo. 2s. net. See also Little Library.

Weatherhead (T. C.), M.A. EXAMINA-TION PAPERS IN HORACE. Cr. 820.

2s. See also Junior Examination Series.
Webb (W. T.). See Little Blue Books.
Webber (F. C.). See Textbooks of Techno-

logy. Wells (Sidney H.). See Textbooks of Science.

Wells(J.), M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Wadham College. OXFORD AND OXFORD College. OXFORD AND OXFORD College. OXFORD AND OXFORD AS S. 6d. A SHORT HISTORY OF ROME. Sixth Edition. With 3 Maps. Cr. &vo. 3s. 6d. See also Little Guides.

Westminster dazette Office Boy (Francis Brown), THE DOINGS OF ARTHUR. Cr. 4to. 2s. 6d. net. Wetmore (Helen C.). THE LAST OF THE GREAT SCOUTS (Buffalo Bill').

Illustrated. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. 6s. A Colonial Edition is also published.

Whibley (C). See Half-crown Library.
Whibley (L.), M.A., Fellow of Pembroke
College, Cambridge. GREEK OLIGARCHES: THEIR ORGANISATION CHIES: THEIR ORGANISATION AND CHARACTER. Cr. 8vo. 6s. Whitaker (G. H.), M.A. See Churchman's

Bible.

Bible.

White (Gilbert). THE NATURAL

HISTORY OF SELBORNE. Edited by

L. C. MIALL, F.R.S., assisted by W. WARDE

FOWLER, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 6s. See also

Standard Library.

Whitfield (E. E.). See Commercial Series.

Whitehead (A. W.). GASPARD DE

COLIGNY. Illustrated. Demy 8vo.

12s. 6d. net.

Whiteley (R. Lloyd), F.I.C., Principal of the Municipal Science School, West Brom-wich. AN ELEMENTARY TEXT-BOOK OF INORGANIC CHEMISTRY.

Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
Whitley (Miss). See S.Q.S.
Whitten (W.). See John Thomas Smith.
Whyte (A. G.), B.Sc. See Books on Business.
Wilberforce (Wilfrid). See Little Books on Art.

Wilde (Oscar). DE PROFUNDIS. Sixth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 5s. net. A Colonial Edition is also published.

Wilkins (W. H.), B.A. See S.Q.S. Wilkinson (J. Frome). See S.Q.S. *Williams (A.). PETROL PETER: or Mirth for Motorists. Illustrated in Colour

by A. W. MILLS. Demy 4to. 38. 6d. net.
Williamson (M. G.). See Ancient Cities.
Williamson (W.). THE BRITISH
GARDENER. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Williamson (W.), B.A. See Junior Examination Series, Junior School Books, and Beginner's Books.

Willson (Beckles). LORD STRATH-CONA: the Story of his Life. Illustrated.

Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d.
A Colonial Edition is also published.

Wilmot-Buxton (E. M.). MAKERS OF EUROPE. Cr. 8vo. Fifth Ed. 3s. 6d. A Text-book of European History for

Middle Forms. THE ANCIENT WORLD. With Maps and Illustrations. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. See also Beginner's Books.

See also Beginner's Dooks.

Wilson (Bishop.). See Library of Devotion.

Wilson (A. J.). See Books on Business.

Wilson (Richard), M.A. LYRA PASTORALIS: Songs of Nature, Church, and

Home. Pott 8vo. 2s. 6d.
Winbolt (S. E.), M.A. EXERCISES IN
LATIN ACCIDENCE. Cr. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
LATIN HEXAMETER VERSE: An Aid to Composition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. KEY,

s. net. Windle (B. C. A.), D.Sc., F.R.S. See Anti-quary's Books, Little Guides and Ancient Cities

Winterbotham (Canon), M.A. LL.B. See Churchman's Library. Wood (J. A. E.). See Text M.A., B.Sc., See Textbooks of

Technology.

Wood (J. Hickory). DAN LENO. I trated. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

A Colonial Edition is also published. Wood (W. Birkbeck), M.A., late Scholar of

Worcester College, Oxford, and Edmonds (Major J. E.), R.E., D.A.Q.-M.G. A HISTORY OF THE CIVIL WAR IN THE UNITED STATES. With an Introduction by H. Spenser Wilkinson. With 24 Maps and Plans. Demy 8vo. 12s. 6d. net.

Wordsworth (Christopher). quary's Books.

Wordsworth (W.). THE POEMS OF. With Introduction and Notes by Nowell C. Smith, Fellow of New College, Oxford.

In Four Volumes. Demy 8vo. 5s. net
each. See also Little Library.

Wordsworth (W.) and Coleridge (S. T.). See Little Library.

Wright (Arthur), M.A., Fellow of Queen's College. Cambridge. See Churchman's College, Cambridge. Library.

Wright (C. Gordon). See Dante.

Wright (J. C.). TO-DAY. Fcap. 16mo. is. net.

GERMAN VOCABU-Wright (Sophie). LARIES FOR REPETITION. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

Wrong (George M.), Professor of History in the University of Toronto. THE EARL OF ELGIN. Illustrated. Demy &vo. 7s. 6d. net.

A Colonial Edition is also published.

Wyatt (Kate) and Gloag (M.). A BOOK OF ENGLISH GARDENS. With 24 With 24 Illustrations in Colonr. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6s. net.

Wylde (A. B.). MODERN ABYSSINIA. With a Map and a Portrait. Demy 8vo. 15s. net.

A Colonial Edition s also published

Wyndham (George). THE POEMS OF

WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE. With an Introduction and Notes. Demy 8vo. Buck-

Introduction and Notes. Demy &vo. Buckram, gitt top. 10s. 6d.
Wyon (R.). See Half-crown Library.
Yeats (W. B.). AN ANTHOLOGY OF
IRISH VERSE. Revised and Enlarged
Edition. Cr. &vo. 3s. 6d.
Young (Filson). THE COMPLETE
MOTORIST. With 138 Illustrations.
Sixth Edition. Demy &vo. 12s. 6d. nct.
A Colonial Edition is also published.
Young (T. M.). THE A MERICAN
COTTON INDUSTRY: A Study of
Work and Workers. Cr. &vo. Cloth, 2s. 6d.;
paper boards, 1s. 6d.

paper boards, is. 6d.

Zimmern (Antonia). WHAT DO WE KNOW CONCERNING ELECTRI-KNOW CONCERNING E CITY? Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. net.

Ancient Cities

General Editor, B. C. A. WINDLE, D.Sc., F.R.S.

Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d. net.

CHESTER. By B. C. A. Windle, D.Sc. F.R.S. Illustrated by E. H. New.
Shrewsbury. By T. Auden, M.A., F.S.A. Lincoln. By E. Mansel Sympson, M.A.,

Illustrated. CANTERBURY. By J. C. Cox, LL. D., F.S.A. Illustrated.

LINCOLN. By E. Mansel Sympson, M.A., M.D. Illustrated by E. H. New. BRISTOL. By Alfred Harvey. Illustrated by E. H. New.

Antiquary's Books, The

General Editor, J. CHARLES COX, LL.D., F.S.A.

A series of volumes dealing with various branches of English Antiquities; comprehensive and popular, as well as accurate and scholarly.

> Demv 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

ENGLISH MONASTIC LIFE. Rev. Abbot Gasquet, O.S B. Illustrated. Third Edition.

REMAINS OF THE PREHISTORIC AGE IN ENGLAND. By B. C. A. Windle, D.Sc., F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations and Plans.

OLD SERVICE BOOKS OF THE ENGLISH CHURCH. By Christopher Wordsworth, M.A., and Henry Littlehales. With Coloured and other Illustrations.

CELTIC ART. By J. Romilly Allen, F.S.A. With numerous Illustrations and Plans.

Archæology and False Anti-By R. Muuro, LL.D. Illustrated. FALSE ANTIQUITIES.

SHRINES OF BRITISH SAINTS. By J. C. Wall. With numerous Illustrations and Plans.

THE ROYAL FORESTS OF ENGLAND. By J. C. Cox, LL.D., F.S.A. Illustrated.

HE MANOR AND MANORIAL RECORDS. By Nathaniel J. Hone. Illustrated.

SEALS. By J. Harvey Bloom. Illustrated.

Beginner's Books, The

Edited by W. WILLIAMSON, B.A.

EASY FRENCH RHYMES. By Henri Blouet. | EASY EXERCISES IN ARITHMETIC. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. 1s.

EASY STORIES FROM ENGLISH HISTORY. By M. Wilmot-Buxton, Author of 'Makers of Europe.' Cr. 8vo. 1s.

by W. S. Beard. Fcap. 8vo. by W. S. Beard. Prop. C.S. 3d. Answers, is. With Answers, is. 3d. Answers, is. With Answers, is. 3d. Without EASY DICTATION AND SPELLING. Williamson, B.A. Fifth Edition. Fcap.

Business, Books on

8vo. 1s.

Cr. 800. 2s. 6d. net.

A series of volumes dealing with all the most important aspects of commercial and financial activity. The volumes are intended to treat separately all the considerable industries and forms of business, and to explain accurately and clearly what they do and how they do it. Some are Illustrated. The first volumes are-

PORTS AND DOCKS. By Douglas Owen.
RAILWAYS. By E. R. McDermott.
THE STOCK EXCHANGE. By Chas. Duguid.

Second Edition.

BUSINESS OF INSURANCE. Wilson.

THE ELECTRICAL INDUSTRY: LIGHTING, TRACTION, AND POWER. By A. G. Whyte, B. Sc.

THE SHIPBUILDING INDUSTRY: Its History Science, Practice, and Finance. By David Pollock, M.I.N.A.

THE MONEY MARKET. By F. Straker. THE BUSINESS SIDE OF AGRICULTURE. By

A. G. L. Rogers, M.A. LAW IN BUSINESS. By H. A. Wilson.

THE BREWING INDUSTRY. By Julian L. Baker, F.I.C., F.C.S.

THE AUTOMOBILE INDUSTRY. By G. de H. Stone.

MINING AND MINING INVESTMENTS. By 'A. Moil.'

THE BUSINESS OF ADVERTISING. By Clarence G. Moran, Barrister-at-Law. Illustrated. TRADE UNIONS. By G. Drage. CIVIL ENGINEERING. By T. Claxton Fidler,

M. Inst. C.E. Illustrated. THE IRON TRADE. By J. Stephen Jeans. Illus-

trated. Monopolies, Trusts, and Kartells. By

F. W. Hirst.
THE COTTON INDUSTRY AND TRADE. By
Prof. S. J. Chapman, Dean of the Faculty
of Commerce in the University of Manchester. Illustrated.

Byzantine Texts

Edited by J. B. BURY, M.A., Litt.D.

A series of texts of Byzantine Historians, edited by English and foreign scholars. ZACHARIAH OF MITYLENE, Translated by F. J. Hamilton, D.D., and E. W. Brooks. Demy 8vo. 12s. 6d. net.

Evagrius. Edited by Léon Parmentier and M. Bidez. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

THE HISTORY OF PSELLUS. Edited by C. Demy 8vo.

Sathas. Demy 8vo. Ecthesis Chronica. 15s. net. Edited by Professor

Lambros. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net. THE CHRONICLE OF MOREA. Edited by John Schmitt. Demy 8vo. 15s. net.

Churchman's Bible, The

General Editor, J. H. BURN, B.D., F.R.S.E.

A series of Expositions on the Books of the Bible, which will be of service to the general reader in the practical and devotional study of the Sacred Text.

Each Book is provided with a full and clear Introductory Section, in which is stated what is known or conjectured respecting the date and occasion of the composition of the Book, and any other particulars that may help to elucidate its meaning as a whole. The Exposition is divided into sections of a convenient length, corresponding as far as possible with the divisions of the Church Lectionary. The Translation of the Authorised Version is printed in full, such corrections as are deemed necessary being placed in footnotes.

THE EPISTLE OF ST. PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE GALATIANS. Edited by A. W. Robinson, M.A. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. net.

Ecclesiastes. Edited by A. W. Streane, D.D. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. net.

THE EPISTLE OF ST. PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS. Edited by C. R. D. Biggs, D.D. Second Edition. Fcap 8vo. 1s. 6d. net.

THE EPISTLE OF ST. JAMES. Edited by H. W. Fulford, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

ISAIAH. Edited by W. E. Barnes, D.D. Truo Volumes. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. net each. With Map.

THE EPISTLE OF ST. PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE EPHESIANS. Edited by G. H. Whitaker, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. net.

Churchman's Library, The

General Editor, J. H. BURN, B.D., F.R.S.E.

THE BEGINNINGS OF ENGLISH CHRISTIANITY. By W. E. Collins, M.A. With Map. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Some New Testament Problems.

Arthur Wright, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
The Kingdom of Heaven Here and Here
after. By Canon Winterbotham, M.A.,
B.Sc., LL.B. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
The Workmanship of the Prayer Book:
Its Literary and Liturgical Aspects. By J.

Dowden, D.D. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

EVOLUTION. By F. B. Jevons, M.A., Litt.D Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE OLD TESTAMENT AND THE NEW SCHOLAR-SHIP. By J. W. Peters, D.D. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE CHURCHMAN'S INTRODUCTION TO THE OLD TESTAMENT. By A. M. Mackay, B.A. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE CHURCH OF CHRIST. By E. T. Green, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

COMPARATIVE THEOLOGY. By J. A. Mac-Culloch. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Classical Translations

Edited by H. F. Fox, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Brasenose College, Oxford. Crown 8vo.

A series of Translations from the Greek and Latin Classics, distinguished by literary excellence as well as by scholarly accuracy.

P. Moor, M.A. 3s. 6d.

ÆSCHYLUS — Agamemnon, Choephoroe, Eumenides. Translated by Lewis Campbell, LL_D. 5s.

CICERO—De Oratore I. Translated by E. N.

CICERO—De Natura Deorum. Translated by E. N.

F. Brooks, M.A. 3s. 6d.

[Continued.

CLASSICAL TRANSLATIONS-continued.

CICERO-De Officiis. Translated by G. B. Gardiner, M.A. 2s. 6d. HORACE-The Odes and Epodes. Translated

by A. D. Godley, M.A. 25.

by A. D. Godley, M.A. 25.

LUCIAN—Six Dialogues (Nigrinus, Icaro-Menippus, The Cock, The Ship, The Parasite,
The Lover of Falschood) Translated by S.

T. Irwin, M.A. 3s. 6d.
SOPHOCLES—Electra and Ajax. Translated by
E. D. A. Morshead, M.A. 2s. 6d. TACITUS-Agricola and Germania. lated by R. B. Townshend. 2s. 6d. HE SATIRES OF JUVENAL. Translated by

THE SATIRES OF JUVENAL. S. G. Owen. 2s. 6d.

Commercial Series

Edited by H. DE B. GIBBINS, Litt.D., M.A.

Crown 8vo.

A series intended to assist students and young men preparing for a commercial career, by supplying useful handbooks of a clear and practical character, dealing with those subjects which are absolutely essential in the business life.

Commercial Education in Theory and Primer of Business. By S. Jackson, Practice. By E. E. Whitfield, M.A. 58.
An introduction to Methuen's Commercial Commercial Aptrimetic. By F. G. Taylor, Series treating the question of Commercial Education fully from both the point of view of the teacher and of the parent.

BRITISH COMMERCE AND COLONIES FROM ELIZABETH TO VICTORIA. By H. de B. Gibbins, Litt.D., M.A. Third Edition. 2s. COMMERCIAL EXAMINATION PAPERS.

de B. Gibbins, Litt.D., M.A. 18. 6d.
THE ECONOMICS OF COMMERCE, By H. de B. Gibbins, Litt.D., M.A. Second Edition. 1s. 6d.

A GERMAN COMMERCIAL READER. By S. E. Bally. With Vocabulary. 2s. A COMMERCIAL GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH

EMPIRE. By L. W. Lyde, M.A. Fourth Edition. 2s.

A COMMERCIAL GEOGRAPHY OF FOREIGN NATIONS. By F. C. Boon, B.A. 2s.

M.A. Fourth Edition. 15.6d.

French Commercial Correspondence. S. E. Bally. With Vocabulary. T Third Edition. 2s.

GERMAN COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE. By S. E. Bally. With Vocabulary. Second

Edition. 2s. 6d. A French Commercial Reader. Bally. With Vocabulary. Second Edition. 2s.
PRECIS WRITING AND OFFICE CORRESPONDENCE. By E. E. Whitfield, M.A. Second

Edition. 2s.
Guide to Professions and Business.

By H. Jones. 1s. 6d.

THE PRINCIPLES OF BOOK-KEEPING BY DOUBLE ENTRY. By J. E. B. M'Allen, M.A. 2s. COMMERCIAL LAW. By W. Douglas Edwards. Second Edition. 25.

Connoisseur's Library, The

Wide Royal 8vo. 25s. net.

A sumptuous series of 20 books on art, written by experts for collectors, superbly illustrated in photogravure, collotype, and colour. The technical side of the art is duly treated. The first volumes are—

MEZZOTINTS. By Cyril Davenport. With 40 IVORIES. By A. Maskell. With 80 Plates in Plates in Photogravure.

Plates in Photogravure,

Procedain. By Edward Dillon. With ro PORCELAIN. Plates in Colour, 20 in Collotype, and 5 in

Photogravure.

MINIATURES. By Dudley Heath. With 9
Plates in Colour, 15 in Collotype, and 15 in Photogravure.

NGLISH FURNITURE. By F. S. Robinson. With 160 Plates in Collotype and one in Photogravure. Second Edition. ENGLISH FURNITURE.

EUROPEAN ENAMELS. By H. CUNYNGHAME, C.B. With many Plates in Collotype and a Frontispiece in Photogravure,

Devotion. The Library of

With Introductions and (where necessary) Notes.

Small Pott 8vo, cloth, 2s.; leather, 2s. 6d. net.

These masterpieces of devotional literature are furnished with such Introductions and Notes as may be necessary to explain the standpoint of the author and the obvious difficulties of the text, without unnecessary intrusion between the author and the devout mind.

by C. Bigg, D.D. Fifth Edition.
THE CHRISTIAN YEAR, Edited by Walter Lock, D.D. Third Edition.
THE IMITATION OF CHRIST. Edited by C.

Bigg, D.D. Fourth Edition.

A Book of Devotions. Edited by J. W. Stanbridge. B.D. Second Edition.

Lyra Innocentium. Edited by Walter Lock, D.D. A Serious Call to a Devout and Holy Life. Edited by C. Bigg, D.D. Second

Edition. THE TEMPLE. Edited by E. C. S. Gibson,

D.D. Second Edition. A GUIDE TO ETERNITY. Edited by J. W.

Stanbridge, B.D. THE PSALMS OF DAVID. Edited by B. W. Randolph, D.D.

Lyra Apostolica. By Cardinal Newman and others. Edited by Canon Scott Holland and Canon H. C. Beeching, M.A.

THE INNER WAY. By J. Tauler. Edited by A. W. Hutton, M.A.

THE THOUGHTS OF PASCAL. Edited by C.

S. Jerram, M.A.

THE CONFESSIONS OF ST. AUGUSTINE. Edited by C. Bigg, D.D. Fifth Edition.
THE CHRISTIAN YEAR. Edited by Walter Lock, D.D. Third Edition.

Lock, D.D. Third Edition.

Lock, D.D. Third Edition.

Burn, B.D. THE SONG OF SONGS. Edited by B. Blaxland,

M.A.

THE DEVOTIONS OF ST. ANSELM. Edited by C. C. J. Webb, M.A.
GRACE ABOUNDING. By John Bunyan. Edited

by S. C. Freer, M.A.

BISHOP WILSON'S SACRA PRIVATA. Edited by A. E. Burn, B.D. LYRA SACRA: A Book of Sacred Verse. Edited by H. C. Beeching, M.A., Canon of

Westminster. A DAY BOOK FROM THE SAINTS AND FATHERS.

Edited by J. H. Burn, B. D.

HEAVENLY WISDOM. A Selection from the
English Mystics. Edited by E. C. Gregory. LIGHT, LIFE, and LOVE. A Selection from the German Mystics. Edited by W. R. Inge, M.A.

An Introduction to The Devout Life. By St. Francis de Sales. Translated and Edited by T. Barns, M.A.

Methuen's Standard Library

In Sixpenny Volumes.

THE STANDARD LIBRARY is a new series of volumes containing the great classics of the world, and particularly the finest works of English literature. All the great masters will be represented, either in complete works or in selections. It is the ambition of the publishers to place the best books of the Anglo-Saxon race within the reach of every reader, so that the PRICE THE DEST DOOKS OF THE ANGIO-SAXON FACE WITHIN THE FEACH OF EVERY FEACH, SO that the series may represent something of the diversity and splendour of our English tongue. The characteristics of THE STANDARD LIBEARY are four:—I. SOUNDINESS OF TEXT. 2. CHEAPNESS.

3. CLEARNESS OF TYPE. 4. SIMPLICITY. The books are well printed on good paper at a price which on the whole is without parallel in the history of publishing. Each volume contains from 100 to 250 pages, and is issued in paper covers, Crown 8vo, at Sixpence net, or in cloth gilt at One Shilling net. In a few cases long books are issued as Double Volumes or as Treble Volumes.

The following books are ready with the averaging of the result desired to the last of the second state of the second state

The following books are ready with the exception of those marked with a †, which denotes that the book is nearly ready:-

THE NOVELS OF JANE AUSTEN. In 5 volumes. Vol. 1 .- Sense and Sensibility.

Essays and Counsels and The Atlantis. By Francis Bacon, Verulam. New Lord

The Meditations of Marcus Aurelius. | Religio Medici and Urn Burial. | Sir Thomas Browne. The text has The text has been

collated by A. R. Waller. The Pilgrim's Progress. By John Bunyan. REFLECTIONS ON THE FRENCH REVOLUTION.

By Edmund Burke.
The Analogy of Religion, Natural and Revealed. By Joseph Butler, D.D. [Continued.

THE STANDARD LIBRARY-continued.

THE POEMS OF THOMAS CHATTERTON. In 2 THE POEMS OF JOHN MILTON. In 2 volumes.

volumes.
Vol. 1.—Miscellaneous Poems.
†Vol. 11.—The Rowley Poems.
†Vita Nuova. By Dante. Translated into
English by D G. Rossetti.
Tom Jones. By Henry Fielding. Treble Vol.
CRANFORD. By Mrs. Gaskell.
THE HISTORY OF THE DECLINE AND FALL OF
THE ROWAN EMBER. BY Edward Gibbon.

THE ROMAN EMPIRE. By Edward Gibbon. In 7 double volumes.

Vol. v. is nearly ready.

The Text and Notes have been revised by J. B. Bury, Litt. D., but the Appendices of the more expensive edition are not given. †THE VICAR OF WAKEFIELD. By Oli

By Oliver Goldsmith.

THE POEMS AND PLAYS OF OLIVER GOLDSMITH.

THE WORKS OF BEN JONSON.

†VOL. I.—The Case is Altered. Every Man
in His Humour. Every Man out of His Humour.

The text has been collated by H. C. Hart. THE POEMS OF JOHN KEATS. Double volume.
The Text has been collated by E. de Selincourt.

ON THE IMITATION OF CHRIST. By Thomas à Kempis.

The translation is by C. Bigg, DD., Canon

of Christ Church.

A SERIOUS CALL TO A DEVOUT AND HOLY LIFE. By William Law. THE PLAYS OF CHRISTOPHER MARLOWE.

Vol. 1 .- Tamburlane the Great. The Tragical History of Dr. Faustus.
THE PLAYS OF PHILIP MASSINGER.
†Vol. 1.—The Duke of Milan.

THE PROSE WORKS OF JOHN MILTON. Vol. 1.—Eikonoklastes and The Tenure of Kings and Magistrates.

SELECT WORKS OF SIR THOMAS MORE.

Vol. 1.—Utopia and Poems. THE REPUBLIC OF PLATO. Translated by Sydenham and Taylor. Double Volume.
The translation has been revised by Translated by

The translation has been revised by W. H. D. Rouse.
THE LITTLE FLOWERS OF ST. FRANCIS.
Translated by W. Heywood.
THE WORKS OF WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE. In

10 volumes. Vol. I.—The Tempest; The Two Gentlemen of Verona; The Merry Wives of Windsor;

Measure for Measure; The Comedy of Vol. II.—Much Ado About Nothing; Love's Labour's Lost; A Midsummer Night's Dream; The Merchant of Venice; As You

Like It.

Vol. III.—The Taming of the Shrew; All's Well that Ends Well; Twelfth Night; The Winter's Tale.
Vol. 1v.—The Life and Death of King John;

The Tragedy of King Richard the Second; The First Part of King Henry IV.; The

Second Part of King Henry IV.

Vol. v.—The Life of King Henry v.; The
First Part of King Henry vi.; The Second

Part of King Henry vi.
THE LIFE OF NELSON. By Rohert Southey. THE NATURAL HISTORY AND ANTIQUITIES OF SELBORNE. By Gilbert White.

Half-Crown Library

Crown Svo. 2s. 6d. net.

THE LIFE OF JOHN RUSKIN. By Collingwood, M.A. With Portraits. By W. G. Sixth Edition.

ENGLISH LYRICS. By W. E. Henley. Second Edition.

THE GOLDEN POMP. A Procession of English Lyrics. Arranged by A. T. Quiller Couch. Second Edition.

CHITRAL: The Story of a Minor Siege. Sir G. S. Robertson, K.C.S.I. Edition. Illustrated.

Strange Survivals and Superstitions. By S. Baring-Gould. *Third Edition*. Yorkshire Oddities and Strange Events.

By S. Baring-Gould. Fourth Edition.
ENGLISH VILLAGES. By P. H. Ditchfield,
M.A., F.S.A. Illustrated.

BOOK OF ENGLISH PROSE. By W. E.

Henley and C. Whibley.

HE LAND OF THE BLACK MOUNTAIN.

Being a Description of Montenegro. By THE LAND OF R. Wyon and G. Prance. With 40 Illustrations.

Illustrated Pocket Library of Plain and Coloured Books, The

3s. 6d. net each volume. Fcap 8vo.

A series, in small form, of some of the famous illustrated books of fiction and general literature. These are faithfully reprinted from the first or best editions without introduction or notes. The Illustrations are chiefly in colour.

COLOURED BOOKS

OLD COLOURED BOOKS. By George Paston. With 16 Coloured Plates. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. net. The Life and Death of John Mytton, Esq.

By Nimrod. With 18 Coloured Plates by Henry Alken and T. J. Rawlins. Third Edition. [Continued.

ILLUSTRATED POCKET LIBRARY OF PLAIN AND COLOURED BOOKS—continued.

By Nimrod. THE LIFE OF A SPORTSMAN. With 35 Coloured Plates by Henry Alken.
HANDLEY CROSS. By R. S. Surtees. With
17 Coloured Plates and 100 Woodcuts in the
Text by John Leech. Second Edition.

Mr. Sponge's Sporting Tour. By R. S.

Surtees. With 13 Coloured Plates and 90 Woodcuts in the Text by John Leech.
JORROCKS' JAUNTS AND JOLLITIES. By R. S.
Surtees. With 15 Coloured Plates by H.
Alken. Second Edition.

This volume is reprinted from the extremely rare and costly edition of 1843, which contains Alken's very fine illinstead of the usual ones by Phiz. illustrations

K MAMMA. By R. S. Surtees. With 13 Coloured Plates and 70 Woodcuts in the ASK MAMMA.

Text by John Leech.

Text by Jonn Leech.
THE ANALYSIS OF THE HUNTING FIELD. By
R. S. Surtees. With 7 Coloured Plates by
Henry Alken, and 43 Illustrations on Wood.
THE TOUR OF DR. SYNTAX IN SEARCH OF
THE PICTURESQUE. By William Combe.

With 30 Coloured Plates by T. Rowlandson. THE TOUR OF DOCTOR SYNTAX IN SEARCH OF CONSOLATION. By William Combe. With 24 Coloured Plates by T. Rowlandson.

THE THIRD TOUR OF DOCTOR SYNTAX IN SEARCH OF A WIFE. By William Combe. With 24 Coloured Plates by T. Rowlandson.

THE HISTORY OF JOHNNY QUAE GENUS: the
Little Foundling of the late Dr. Syntax.
By the Author of 'The Three Tours.' With

24 Coloured Plates by Rowlandson.
THE ENGLISH DANCE OF DEATH, from the Designs of T. Rowlandson, with Metrical Illustrations by the Author of 'Doctor Syntax.' Two Volumes.

This book contains 76 Coloured Plates.
THE DANCE OF LIFE; A Poem. By the Author of 'Doctor Syntax.' Illustrated with 26

of 'Doctor Syntax.' Illustrated with 26 Coloured Engravings by T. Rowlandson.

LIFE IN LONDON: or, the Day and Night Scenes of Jerry Hawthorn, Esq., and his Elegant Friend, Corinthian Tom. By Pierce Egan. With 36 Coloured Plates by I. R. and G. Cruikshank. With numerous Designs on Wood.

Designs on Wood.
REAL LIFE IN LONDON: or, the Rambles and Adventures of Bob Tallyho, Esq., and it Cours The Hon. Tom Dashall. By an

Amateur (Pierce Egan). With 31 Coloured Plates by Alken and Rowlandson, etc. Two Volumes.

THE LIFE OF AN ACTOR. By Pierce Egan. With 27 Coloured Plates by Theodore Lane, and several Designs on Wood.

THE VICAR OF WAREFIELD. By Oliver Gold-smith. With 24 Coloured Plates by T. Rowlandson.

NEWCOME. By an Officer. With 15 Coloured Plates by T. Rowlandson. THE MILITARY ADVENTURES OF

THE NATIONAL SPORTS OF GREAT BRITAIN. With Descriptions and 51 Coloured Plates by Henry Alken.

This book is completely different from the large folio edition of 'National Sports' hy the same artist, and none of the plates are similar.

THE ADVENTURES OF A POST CAPTAIN. By A Naval Officer. With 24 Coloured Plates A Naval Officer. by Mr. Williams.

GAMONIA: or, the Art of Preserving Game; and an Improved Method of making Plantations and Covers, explained and illustrated hy Lawrence Rawstorne, Esq. With 15 Coloured Plates by T. Rawlins.

AN ACADEMY FOR GROWN HORSEMEN: Containing the completest Instructions for Walking, Trotting, Cantering, Galloping, Stumbling, and Tumbling. Illustrated with 27 Coloured Plates, and adorned with Portrait of the Author. By Geoffrey Gambado, Esq.

REAL LIFE IN IRELAND, or, the Day and Night Scenes of Brian Boru, Esq., and his Elegant Friend, Sir Shawn O'Dogherty. By a Real Paddy. With 19 Coloured Plates by Heath, Marks, etc.

THE ADVENTURES OF JOHNNY NEWCOME IN THE NAVY. By Alfred Burton. With 16 Coloured Plates by T. Rowlandson.

THE OLD ENGLISH SQUIRE: A Poem. By John Careless, Esq. With 20 Coloured Plates after the style of T. Rowlandson.

*THE ENGLISH SPY. By Bernard Black-mantle. With 72 Coloured Plates by R. Cruikshank, and many Illustrations on wood. Two Volumes.

PLAIN BOOKS

THE GRAVE: A Poem. By Robert Blair. Illustrated by 12 Etchings executed by Louis Schiavonetti from the original Inventions of William Blake. With an Engraved Title Page and a Portrait of Blake by T. Phillips, R.A.

The illustrations are reproduced in photo-

gravure.

ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE BOOK OF JOB. vented and engraved by William Blake. These famous Illustrations-21 in number -are reproduced in photogravure.

ÆSOP'S FABLES. With 380 Woodcuts by Thomas Bewick.

[Continued.

ILLUSTRATED POCKET LIBRARY OF PLAIN AND COLOURED BOOKS-continued.

WINDSOR CASTLE. By W. Harrison Ainsworth.
With 22 Plates and 87 Woodcuts in the Text
by George Cruikshank.
THE TOWER OF LONDON. By W. Harrison
Ainsworth. With 40 Plates and 58 Woodcuts

in the Text by George Cruikshank.

FRANK FAIRLEGH. By F. E. Smedley. With 30 Plates by George Cruikshank.
HANDY ANDY. By Samuel Lover. With 24

Illustrations by the Author.

THE COMPLEAT ANGLER. By Izaak Walton and Charles Cotton. With 14 Plates and 77 Woodcuts in the Text.

This volume is reproduced from the beautiful edition of John Major of 1824.

THE PICKWICK PAPERS. By Charles Dickens. With the 43 Illustrations by Seymour and Phiz, the two Buss Plates, and the 32 Contemporary Onwhyn Plates.

Junior Examination Series

Edited by A. M. M. STEDMAN, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s.

This series is intended to lead up to the School Examination Series, and is intended for the use of teachers and students, to supply material for the former and practice for the latter. The papers are carefully graduated, cover the whole of the subject usually taught, and are intended to form part of the ordinary class work. They may be used vivâ voce or as a written examination.

F. Jacob, M.A.

JUNIOR LATIN EXAMINATION PAPERS. By C. G. Botting, B.A. Fourth Edition.

JUNIOR ENGLISH EXAMINATION PAPERS. By
W. Williamson, B.A.

JUNIOR ARITHMETIC EXAMINATION PAPERS. By W. S. Beard. Second Edition. JUNIOR ALGEBRA EXAMINATION PAPERS. By

S. W. Finn, M.A.

JUNIOR FRENCH EXAMINATION PAPERS. By JUNIOR GREEK EXAMINATION PAPERS. By T. C. Weatherhead, M.A.

JUNIOR GENERAL INFORMATION EXAMINA-TION PAPERS. By W. S. Beard. A Key to the above. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

net.

JUNIOR GEOGRAPHY EXAMINATION PAPERS. By W. G. Baker, M.A. JUNIOR GERMAN EXAMINATION PAPERS. By

A. Voegelin, M.A.

Junior School-Books

Edited by O. D. INSKIP, LL.D., and W. WILLIAMSON, B.A.

A series of elementary books for pupils in lower forms, simply written by teachers of experience.

A CLASS-BOOK OF DICTATION PASSAGES. By

W. Williamson, B.A. Eleventh Edition.
Cr. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. MATTHEW.
Edited by E. Wilton South, M.A. With
Three Maps. Cr. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. MARK. Edited

by A. E. Rubie, D.D. With Three Maps. Cr. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

A JUNIOR ENGLISH GRAMMAR. By W. Williamson, B.A. With numerous passages for parsing and analysis, and a chapter on Essay Writing.

Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 2s.

A JUNIOR CHEMISTRY. By E. A. Tyler, B.A., F.C.S. With 78 Illustrations. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES. Edited by A. E. Rubie, D.D. Cr. 8vo. 2s. A Junior French Grammar. By L. A.

By L. A. Sornet and M. J. Acatos. Cr. 8vo. 2s.

ELEMENTARY EXPERIMENTAL SCIENCE. PHY-SICS by W. T. Clough, A. R. C. S. CHEMISTRY by A. E. Dunstan, B.Sc. With 2 Plates and 154 Diagrams. *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo.* 25, 6d.

A JUNIOR GEOMETRY. By Noel S. Ly With 276 Diagrams. Second Edition. By Noel S. Lydon. 8vo. 25.

A JUNIOR MAGNETISM AND ELECTRICITY. By W. T. Clough. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

28. bd.

ELEMENTARY EXPERIMENTAL CHEMISTRY.

By A. E. Dunstan, B.Sc. With 4 Plates and 109 Diagrams. Cr. 8vo. 25.

A JUNIOR FRENCH PROSE COMPOSITION.

By R. R. N. Baron, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 25.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. LUKE. With an Introduction and Notes by Williams Williamson, B.A. With Three Maps. Cr. 8vo. 25.

Leaders of Religion

Edited by H. C. BEECHING, M.A., Canon of Westminster. With Portraits. Cr. 8vo. 2s. net.

A series of short biographies of the most prominent leaders of religious life and thought of all ages and countries.

CARDINAL NEWMAN. By R. H. Hutton. JOHN WESLEY. By J. H. Overton, M.A. BISHOP WILBERFORCE. By G. W. Daniell, M.A.

CARDINAL MANNING. By A. W. Hutton, M.A. CHARLES SIMEON. By H. C. G. Moule, D.D. JOHN KEBLE. By Walter Lock, D.D. THOMAS CHALMERS. By Mrs. Oliphant. LANCELOT ANDREWES. By R. L. Ottley,

D.D. Second Edition.
AUGUSTINE OF CANTERBURY. By E. Cutts, D.D.

WILLIAM LAUD. By W. H. Hutton, M.A. Third Edition.

John Knox. By F. MacCunn. Second Edition.
John Howe. By R. F. Horton, D.D.
BISHOP KEN. By F. A. Clarke, M.A.
GEORGE FOX, THE QUAKER. By T. Hodgkin,
D.C.L. Third Edition.

JOHN DONNE. By Augustus Jessopp, D.D. THOMAS CRANMER. By A. J. Mason, D.D. BISHOP LATIMER. By R. M. Carlyle and A.

J. Carlyle, M.A. BISHOP BUTLER. By W. A. Spooner, M.A.

Little Blue Books, The

General Editor, E. V. LUCAS.

Illustrated. Demy 16mo. 2s. 6d.

A series of books for children. The aim of the editor is to get entertaining or exciting stories about normal children, the moral of which is implied rather than expressed.

1. THE CASTAWAYS OF MEADOWBANK. By | 6. THE TREASURE OF PRINCEGATE PRIORY. Thomas Cobb.

Thomas Cobb.
2. The Beechnut Book. By Jacob Abbott.
Edited by E. V. Lucas.
3. The Air Gun. By T. H. bert.
4. A School Year. By Netta Syrett.
5. The Peeles at the Capital. By Roger Ashton.

By T. Cobb.

7. Mrs. Barberry's General Shop. By Roger Ashton.

A Book of Bad Children. By W. T. Webb.

9. THE LOST BALL. By Thomas Cobb.

Little Books on Art

With many Illustrations. Demy 16mo. 2s. 6d. net.

A series of monographs in miniature, containing the complete outline of the subject under treatment and rejecting minute details. These books are produced with the greatest care. Each volume consists of about 200 pages, and contains from 30 to 40 illustrations, including a frontispiece in photogravure.

GREEK ART. H. B. Walters. Second Edition. 1 BOOKPLATES, E. Almack,
REYNOLDS, J. Sime, Second Edition,
ROMNEY, George Paston,
WATTS, R. E. D. Sketchley,

LEIGHTON. Alice Corkran.

VELASQUEZ. Wilfrid Wilberforce and A. R.

Gilbert. GREUZE AND BOUCHER. Eliza F. Pollard. VANDYCK. M. G. Smallwood. TURNER. Frances Tyrell-Gill. DÜRER. Jessie Allen. HOPPNER. H. P. K. Skipton.

HOLBEIN. Mrs. G. Fortescue. Burne-Jones. Fortunée de Lisle. Second BURNE-JONES. Edition. REMBRANDT. Mrs. E. A. Sharp COROT. Alice Pollard and Ethel Birnstingl. RAPHAEL. A. R. Dryhurst.
MILLET. Netta Peacock.
ILLUMINATED MSS. J. W. Bradley.
CHRIST IN ART. Mrs. Henry Jenner. JEWELLERY. Cyril Davenport. CLAUDE. Edward Dillon.

THE ARTS OF JAPAN. Edward Dillon.

Little Galleries, The

Demy 16mo. 2s. 6d. net.

A series of little books containing examples of the best work of the great painters. Each volume contains 20 plates in photogravure, together with a short outline of the life and work of the master to whom the book is devoted.

A LITTLE GALLERY OF REYNOLDS. A LITTLE GALLERY OF ROMNEY. A LITTLE GALLERY OF HOPPNER.

A LITTLE GALLERY OF MILLAIS. A LITTLE GALLERY OF ENGLISH PORTS.

Little Guides, The

Small Pott 8vo, cloth, 2s. 6d. net.; leather, 3s. 6d. net.

OXFORD AND ITS COLLEGES. By J. Wells, ROME By C. G. Ellaby. Illustrated by B. M.A. Illustrated by E. H. New. Sixth C. Boulter.

Edition. AMBRIDGE AND ITS COLLEGES. By A. Hamilton Thompson. Illustrated by E. H. CAMBRIDGE

New. Second Edition. THE MALVERN COUNTRY. By B. C. A. Windle, D.Sc., F.R.S. Illustrated by E. H. New.

SHAKESFEARE'S COUNTRY. By B. C. A. Windle, D.Sc., F.R.S. Illustrated by E. H. New. Second Edition.

SUSSEX. By F. G. Brabaut, M.A. Illustrated by E. H. New. Second Edition.

Westminster Abbev. By G. E. Troutbeck. Illustrated by F. D. Bedford.
NORFOLK. By W. A. Dutt. Illustrated by

B. C. Boulter.

CORNWALL. By A. L. Salmon. Illustrated by B. C. Boulter.

BRITTANY. By S. Baring-Gould. Illustrated by J. Wylie.

HERTFORDSHIRE. By H. W. Tompkins. F.R.H.S. Illustrated by E. H. New.

THE ENGLISH LAKES. By F. G. Brabant, M.A. Illustrated by E. H. New.

KENT. By G. Clinch. Illustrated by F. D.

Bedford.

THE ISLE OF WIGHT. By G. Clinch. Illustrated by F. D. Bedford.
SURREY. By F. A. H. Lambert. Illustrated

by E. H. New.

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE. By E. S. Roscoe. Illustrated by F. D. Bedford.

DEFOLK. By W. A. Dutt. Illustrated by J.

SUFFOLK. Wylie.

DERBYSHIRE. By J. C. Cox, LL.D., F.S.A. Illustrated by J. C. Wall. THE NORTH RIDING OF YORKSHIRE.

Morris. Illustrated by R. J. S. Bertram. HAMPSHIRE. By J. C. Cox. Illustrated by

M. E. Purser.
SICILY. By F. H. Jackson. With many Illustrations by the Author. DORSET. By Frank R. Heath. Illustrated. CHESHIRE. By W. M. Gallichan. Illustrated

by Elizabeth Hartley.

By Wakeling Dry. NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.

Illustrated. THE EAST RIDING OF YORKSHIRE. By J. E.

Morris. Illustrated. OXFORDSHIRE. By F. G. Brabant. trated by E. H. New. St. Paul's CATHEDRAL. By George Illus-

By George Clinch. Illustrated by Beatrice Alcock.

Little Library, The

With Introductions, Notes, and Photogravure Frontispieces. Each Volume, cloth, 1s. 6d. net; leather, 2s. 6d. net.

A series of small books under the above title, containing some of the famous works in English and other literatures, in the domains of fiction, poetry, and belles lettres. The series also contains volumes of selections in prose and verse. The books are edited with the most scholarly care. Each one contains an introduction which gives (1) a short biography of the author; (2) a critical estimate of the book. Where they are necessary, short notes are added at the foot of the page.

Each volume has a photogravure frontispiece, and the books are produced with great care.

Anon. ENGLISH LYRICS, A LITTLE NORTHANGER ABBEY. Edited by E.V. BOOK OF.

Austen (Jane). DICE. Edite Jane). PRIDE AND PREJU-Edited by E. V. Lucas. Two Volumes.

Bacon (Francis). LORD BACON. THE ESSAYS OF Edited by EDWARD WRIGHT.

Barham (R. H.). THE INGOLDSBY Keats (John). POEMS. With an Intro-LEGENDS. Edited by J. B. ATLAY. duction by L. BINYON, and Notes by J. Two Volumes.

Barnett (Mrs. P. A.). A : OF ENGLISH PROSE. A LITTLE BOOK

Beckford (William). THE HISTORY OF THE CALIPH VATHEK. Edited by E. DENISON Ross.

Blake (William). SELECTIONS FROM WILLIAM BLAKE. Edited by M. Perugini.

Borrow (George). LAVENGRO. Edited by F. Hindes Groome. Two Volumes. THE ROMANY RYE. Edited by John

SAMPSON.

Browning (Robert). SELECTIONS FROM THE EARLY POEMS OF ROBERT BROWNING. Edited by W. HALL GRIFFIN, M.A.

Canning (George). SELECTIONS FROM THE ANTI-JACOBIN: with George CANNING'S additional Poems. Edited by LLOYD SANDERS.

Cowley (Abraham). THE ESSAYS OF ABRAHAM COWLEY. Edited by H. C. THE ESSAYS OF MINCHIN.

Crabbe (George). SELECTIONS FROM GEORGE CRABBE. Edited by A. C. Deane.

Craik (Mrs.). JOHN HALIFAX, GENTLEMAN. Edited by Anne Matheson. Two Volumes.

Crashaw (Richard). THE ENGLISH POEMS OF RICHARD CRASHAW. Edited by EDWARD HUTTON.

Dante (Alighieri). THE INFERNO OF DANTE. Translated by H. F. CARV.
Edited by PAGET TOYNEEE, M.A., D. Litt.
THE PURGATORIO OF DANTE. Translated by H. F. CARV. Edited by PAGET
TOYNEEF M A D. Litt.

TOYNEES, M.A., D.Litt.
THE PARADISO OF DANTE. Translated by H. F. CARV. Edited by PAGET TOYNBEE, M.A., D. Litt.

Darley (George). SELECTIONS FROM THE POEMS OF GEORGE DARLEY. Edited by R. A. STREATFEILD.

Deane (A. C.). A LITTLE BOOK OF LIGHT VERSE.

Dickens (Charles). CHRISTMAS BOOKS. Two Volumes.

MARRIAGE. Ferrier (Susan). Edited by A. GOODRICH - FREER and Lo IDDESLEIGH. Two Volumes. THE INHERITANCE. Two Volumes. and LORD

Gaskell (Mrs.). CRANFORD. Edited by E. V. LUCAS. Second Edition. Hawthorne (Nathaniel). THE SCARLET

LETTER. Edited by PERCY DEARMER. Henderson (T. F.). A LITTLE BOO OF SCOTTISH VERSE. A LITTLE BOOK MASEFIELD.

Kinglake (A. W.). EOTHEN. With an Introduction and Notes. Second Edition. EOTHEN. With an

LAST ESSAYS OF ELIA, Edited by LAST E. V. LUCAS.

Locker (F.). LONDON LYRICS. Edited by A. D. GODLEY, M.A. A reprint of the First Edition.

Longfellow (H. W.). SELECTIONS
FROM LONGFELLOW. Edited by Edited by L. M. FAITHFULL.

Marvell (Andrew). THE POEMS OF ANDREW MARVELL. Edited by E. WRIGHT.

Milton (John). THE MINOR POEMS OF JOHN MILTON. Edited by H. C. THE MINOR POEMS BEECHING, M.A., Canon of Westminster.

Moir (D. M.). MANSIE WAUCH. Edited by T. F. HENDERSON.

Nichols (J. B. B.). A LITTLE BOOK OF ENGLISH SONNETS.

Rochefoucauld (La). THE MAXIMS OF LA ROCHEFOUCAULD. Translated LA ROCHEFOUCAULD. Translated by Dean STANHOPE. Edited by G. H. POWELL.

Smith (Horace and James). REJECTED ADDRESSES. Edited by A. D. Godley, M.A.

Sterne (Laurence). A SENTIMENTAL JOURNEY. Edited by H. W. PAUL.

Tennyson (Alfred, Lord). THE EARLY POEMS OF ALFRED, LORD TENNY-SON. Edited by J. Churton Collins, M.A.

IN MEMORIAM. Edited by H. C. BEECHING, M.A. THE PRINCESS.

Edited by ELIZABETH WORDSWORTH.

MAUD. Edited by ELIZABETH WORDSWORTH.
Thackeray (W. M.). VANITY FAIR.
Edited by S. Gwynn. Three Volumes.
PENDENNIS. Edited by S. Gwynn.

PEN DE N DE NAMES.

Three Volumes.
ESMOND. Edited by S. GWYNN.
CHRISTMAS BOOKS. Edited by S. GWYNN.
CHRISTMAS HOOKS. Edited by EDWARD

HUTTON. Walton (Izaak). THE COMPLEAT ANGLER. Edited by J. Buchan

Waterhouse (Mrs. Alfred). A LITTLE BOOK OF LIFE AND DEATH. Edited by. Eighth Edition.
Wordsworth (W.). SELECTIONS FROM

WORDSWORTH. Edited by Nowell C. SMITH.

Wordsworth (W.) and Coleridge (S. T.). LYRICAL BALLADS. Edited by George SAMPSON.

Miniature Library

Reprints in miniature of a few interesting books which have qualities of humanity, devotion, or literary genius.

lished by W. Pickering in 1851. 32mo. Leather, 2s. net.

POLONIUS: or Wise Saws and Modern Instances. By Edward FitzGerald. From the edition published by W. Pickering in

1852. Demy 32mo. Leather, 2s. net. THE RUBÁIVÁT OF OMAR KHAYVÁM. By Edward FitzGerald. From the 1st edition of 1859, Third Edition. Leather, 1s. net.

EUPHRANGE: A Dialogue on Youth. By Edward FitzGerald. From the edition published by W. Pickering in 1851. Denny the edition printed at Strawberry Hill in the year 1764. Medium 32mo. Leather,

2s. net.
THE VISIONS OF DOM FRANCISCO QUEVEDO VILLEGAS, Knight of the Order of St. James. Made English by R. L. From the edition printed for H. Herringman, 1668.

Leather. 2s. net.
POEMS. By Dora Greenwell. From the edition of 1848. Leather, 2s. net.

Oxford Biographies

Fcap. 8vo. Each volume, cloth, 2s. 6d. net; leather, 3s. 6d. net.

These books are written by scholars of repute, who combine knowledge and literary skill with the power of popular presentation. They are illustrated from authentic material.

SAVONAROLA. By E. L. S. Horsburgh, M.A.

DAVONAROLA. BY E. L. S. HOTSDUTGH, M.A. With 12 Illustrations. Second Edition.

JOHN HOWARD. BY E. C. S. Gibson, D. D., Bishop of Gloucester. With 12 Illustrations. TENNYSON. By A. C. BENSON, M.A. With gillustrations.

WALTER RALEIGH. By I. A. Taylor. With 12 Illustrations.

ERASMUS. By E. F. H. Capey. With 12 Illustrations

THE YOUNG PRETENDER. By C. S. Terry. With 12 Illustrations.

DANTE ALIGHIERI. By Paget Toynbee, M.A., ROBERT BURNS. By T. F. Henderson. D.Litt, With 12 Illustrations. Second With 12 Illustrations.

With 12 Illustrations. Chatham. By A. S. M'Dowall. With 12 Illustrations.

ST. FRANCIS OF ASSISI. By Anna M. Stoddart. With 16 Illustrations.

CANNING. By W. Alison Phillips. With 12

Illustrations. BEACONSFIELD. By Walter Sichel. With 12

Illustrations. GOETHE. By H. G. Atkins. With 12 Illus-

trations. FENELON. By Viscount St. Cyres. With

12 Illustrations.

School Examination Series

Edited by A. M. M. STEDMAN, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

FRENCH EXAMINATION PAPERS. By A. M. M. Stedman, M.A. Thirteenth Edition.

A KEY, issued to Tutors and Private Students only to be had on application to the Publishers. Fifth Edition.

Crown 8vo. 6s. net.

LATIN EXAMINATION PAPERS. By A. M. M. Stedman, M.A. Thirteenth Edition.

KEY (Fourth Edition) issued as above. 6s. net.

GREEK EXAMINATION PAPERS. By A. M. M. Stedman, M.A. Eighth Edition.

KEY (Third Edition) issued as above.

6s. net.

GERMAN EXAMINATION PAPERS. By R. J. Morich. Sixth Edition.

KEY (Third Edition) issued as above. 6s. net.

HISTORY AND GEOGRAPHY EXAMINATION PAPERS. By C. H. Spence, M.A. Second Edition.

PHYSICS EXAMINATION PAPERS. By R. E. Steel, M.A., F.C.S.

KNOWLEDGE GENERAL EXAMINATION PAPERS. By A. M. M. Stedman, M.A. Fifth Edition, KEY (Third Edition) issued as above.

7s. net.

EXAMINATION PAPERS IN ENGLISH HISTORY. By J. Tait Plowden-Wardlaw, B.A.

Science, Textbooks of

Edited by G. F. GOODCHILD, B.A., B.Sc., and G. R. MILLS, M.A.

Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
PRACTICAL PHYSICS. By H. Stroud, D.Sc.,

M.A. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY. Part 1. By W.
French, M.A. Cr. 8vo. Fourth Edition.
1s. 6d. Part 11. By W. French, M.A., and
T. H. Boardman, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

PRACTICAL MECHANICS. By Sidney H. Wells. Technical. Arithmetic and Geometry.

Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

By C. T. Millis, M.I.M.E. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

EXAMPLES IN PHYSICS. By C. E. Jackson,

B.A. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
*ELEMENTARY ORGANIC CHEMISTRY. By
A. E. Dunstan, B.Sc. Illustrated. Cr. 8710.

Social Questions of To-day

Edited by H. DE B. GIBBINS, Litt.D., M.A. Crown 8vo. 2s, 6d.

A series of volumes upon those topics of social, economic, and industrial interest that are foremost in the public mind.

TRADE UNIONISM—New AND OLD. By G. Howell. Third Edition.

THE COMMERCE OF NATIONS. By C. F. Bastable, M.A. Third Edition.
THE ALIEN INVASION. By W. H. Wilkins, B.A. THE RURAL EXODUS By P. Anderson

Graham. LAND NATIONALIZATION. By Harold Cox,

B.A. Second Edition.

A SHORTER WORKING DAY,
Gibbins and R. A. Hadfield. By H. de B.

BACK TO THE LAND. An Inquiry into Rural Depopulation. By H. E. Moore.
TRUSTS, POOLS, AND CORNERS. By J. Stephen

Jeans.

THE FACTORY SYSTEM. By R. W. Cooke Taylor.

Women's Work. By Lady Dilke, Miss Bulley, and Miss Whitley.

SOCIALISM AND MODERN THOUGHT. By M. Kauffmann.

THE PROBLEM OF THE UNEMPLOYED. By J. A. Hobson, M.A.

LIFE IN WEST LONDON M.A. Third Edition. By Arthur Sherwell, RAILWAY NATIONALIZATION. By Clement

Edwards. University and Social Settlements. By W. Reason, M.A.

Technology, Textbooks of

Edited by G. F. GOODCHILD, B.A., B.Sc., and G. R. MILLS, M.A. Fully Illustrated.

How to Make a Dress. By J. A. E. Wood. AN Introduction to the Study of Tex-Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 1s. 6d. CARPENTRY AND JOINERY. By F. C. Webber.

Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. MILLINERY, THEORETICAL AND PRACTICAL. By Clare Hill. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo.

TILE DESIGN. By Aldred F. Barker. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. Builders' Quantities. By H. C. Grubb.

Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d. Répoussé Metal Work. By A. C. Horth. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Theology, Handbooks of

Edited by R. L. OTTLEY, D.D., Professor of Pastoral Theology at Oxford, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford.

The series is intended, in part, to furnish the clergy and teachers or students of Theology with trustworthy Textbooks, adequately representing the present position of the questions dealt with; in part, to make accessible to the reading public an accurate and concise statement of facts and principles in all questions bearing on Theology and Religion.

THE XXXIX. ARTICLES OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND. Edited by E. C. S. Gibson, D.D. Fifth and Cheaper Edition in one Volume. Demy 8vo. 12s. 6d.

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE HISTORY OF RELIGION. By F. B. Jevons, M.A., Litt. D. Third Edition. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.

THE PHILOSOPHY OF RELIGION IN ENGLAND AMERICA. By Alfred Caldecott, D.D. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.

THE DOCTRINE OF THE INCARNATION. By R. L. Ottley, D.D. Second and Cheaper Edition. Demy 8vo. 12s. 6d.

A HISTORY OF EARLY CHRISTIAN DOCTRINE. By J. F. Bethune Baker, M.A. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Westminster Commentaries, The

General Editor, WALTER LOCK, D.D., Warden of Keble College, Dean Ireland's Professor of Exegesis in the University of Oxford.

The object of each commentary is primarily exceptical, to interpret the author's meaning to the present generation. The editors will not deal, except very subordinately, with questions of textual criticism or philology; but, taking the English text in the Revised Version as their basis, they will try to combine a hearty acceptance of critical principles with loyalty to the Catholic Faith.

THE BOOK OF GENESIS. Edited with Introduction and Notes by S. R. Driver, D.D. Fifth Edition Deny 8vo. 10s. 6d.
THE BOOK OF JOB. Edited by E. C. S. Gibson, D.D. Second Edition. Deny 8vo. 6s. THE Epistle OF St. James. Edited with In-

THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES. Edited by R. B. Rackbam, M.A. Demy 8vo. Second and Cheaper Edition. 10s. 6d.

THE EPISTLE OF ST. JAMES. Edited with Introduction and Notes by R. J. Knowling, M.A. Demy 8vo. 6s.

PART II.—FICTION

Albanesi (E. Maria). SUSANNAH AND ONE OTHER. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
THE BLUNDER OF AN INNOCENT. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. CAPRICIOUS CAROLINE. Second Edi-

tion. Cr. 8vo. 6s. LOVE AND LOUISA. Second Edition.

Cr. 8vo. 6s. ETER, A PARASITE. PETER, A PARASITE. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
THE BROWN EYES OF MARY. Third

Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Anstey (F.). Author of 'Vice Versâ.' A
BAYARD FROM BENGAL. Illustrated by BERNARD PARTRIDGE. Third Edition.

by BERNARD FARTRIDGE. Intra Battley.
Cr. 820. 3s. 6d.
Bacheller (Irving), Author of 'Eben Holden.'
DARREL OF THE BLESSED ISLES.
Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
Bagot (Richard). A ROMAN MYSTERY.
Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
THE PASSPORT. Fourth Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
Paring Gould (S.). ARMINELL. Fifth

Baring-Gould (S.). ARMINELL. Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. URITH. Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. IN THE ROAR OF THE SEA. Seventh

Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. CHEAP JACK ZITA. Fourth Edition.

Cr. 8vo. 6s.
MARGERY OF QUETHER. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
THE QUEEN OF LOVE. Fifth Edition.

Cr. 8vo. 6s.

JACQUETTA. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

KITTY ALONE. Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. NOEMI. Illustrated. Fourth Edition. Cr.

8vo. 6s. THE BROOM-SQUIRE. Illustrated. Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

DARTMOOR IDYLLS. Cr. 8vo. THE PENNYCOMEQUICKS. Third

Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
GUAVAS THE TINNER.
Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. Illustrated. BLADYS. Illustrated. Second Edition.

Cr. 8vo. 6s.

PABO THE PRIEST. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

WINEFRED. Illustrated. Second Edition.

ROYAL GEORGIE. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s. MISS QUILLET. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s. CHRIS OF ALL SORTS. Cr. 8vo. 6s. IN DEWISLAND. Second Edition. Cr.

8vo. 6s.
LITTLE TUPENNY. A New Edition. 6d.
See also Strand Novels and Books for Boys and Girls.

Barlow (Jane). SHAMROCK. THE LAND OF THE Cr. 8vo. 6s. See also Strand Novels.

Barr (Robert). IN THE MANY. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
ALARMS. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. IN THE MIDST OF

THE COUNTESS TEKLA. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
THE LADY ELECTRA. Second Edition.

Cr. 8vo. 6s. THE TEMPESTUOUS

PETTICOAT. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. Illustrated. See also Strand Novels and S. Crane.

Begble (Harold). THE ADVENTURES OF SIR JOHN SPARROW. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Belloc(Hilaire). EMMANUEL BURDEN, MERCHANT. With 36 Illustrations by Second Edition. G. K. CHESTERTON. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Benson (E. F.) DODO. Fourth Edition.
Cr. 8vo. 6s. See also Strand Novels.
Benson (Margaret). SUBJECT TO
VANITY. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
Bourne (Harold C.). See V. Langbridge.
Burton (J. Bloundelle). THE YEAR Bourne (Harold C.). See V. Langoridge.
Burton (J. Bloundelle). THE YEAR
ONE: A Page of the French Revolution.
Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
THE FATE OF VALSEC. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
A BRANDED NAME. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

See also Strand Novels.

Capes (Bernard), Author of 'The Lake of Wine,' THE EXTRAORDINARY CON-FESSIONS OF DIANAPLEASE. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. JAY OF ITALY. Fourth Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

LOAVES AND FISHES. Second Edition.

Cr. 820. 6s.

Chesney (Weatherby). THE TRAGEDY OF THE GREAT EMERALD. Cr. 820. 6s.

THE MYSTERY OF A BUNGALOW. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

See also Strand Novels.

See also Strand Novels.

Clifford (Hugh). A FREE LANCE OF TO-DAY. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Clifford (Mrs. W. K.). See Strand Novels and Books for Boys and Girls.

Cobb (Thomas). A CHANGE OF FACE. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Corelli (Marie). A ROMANCE OF TWO WORLDS. Twenty-Sixth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 8710. 6s.

VENDETTA. Twenty-Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THELMA. Thirty-Fourth Edition. Cr.

8vo. 6s. ARDATH: THE STORY OF A DEAD SELF. Sixteenth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. THE SOUL OF LILITH. Thirteenth Edi-

tion. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
WORMWOOD. Fourteenth Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
BARABBAS: A DREAM OF THE
WORLD'S TRAGEDY. Forty-first Edi-

tion. Cr. 8vo. 6s. THE SORROWS OF SATAN. Fiftieth

IE SOKKOW Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

MASTER CHRISTIAN. 167*th*

THE MASTER CHRISTIAN.

Thousand, Cr. 8vo. 6s.

TEMPORAL POWER: A STUDY SUPREMACY. 150th Thousand. IN Cr.

GOD'S GOOD MAN: A SIMPLE LOVE STORY. 137th Thousand. Cr. 8vo. 6s. THE MIGHTY ATOM. A New Edition.

Cr. 800. 6s.

BOY. A New Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. JANE. A New Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. Crockett (S. R.), Author of 'The Raiders,' etc. LOCHINVAR. Illustrated. Third

Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
THE STANDARD BEARER. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
Croker (B. M.). THE OLD CANTONMENT. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
JOHANNA. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE HAPPY VALLEY. Third Edition.

THE GAS 6s. 6s. Cr. 8vo. 6s. Cr. 8vo. C

Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
ANGEL. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
A STATE SECRET. Third Edition. Cr.

8vo. 3s. 6d. awson (Francis W.). Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Second Edition. DANIEL WHYTE.

Second Batton. Cr. 8vo. 08.

Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Doyle (A. Conan), Author of 'Sherlock Holmes,' 'The White Company,' etc. ROUND THE RED LAMP. Ninth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Duncan (Sara Jeannette) (Mrs. Everard Cotes). THOSE DELIGHTFUL AMERICANS. Illustrated. Third Edition.

Cr. 8vo. 6s. See also Strand Novels.
Findlater (J. H.). THE GREEN GRAVES
OF BALGOWRIE. Fifth Edition.

Cr. 8vo. 6s.

See also Strand Novels.
Findlater (Mary). A NARROW WAY.
Third Edition. Cr. 8vo.. 6s.
THE ROSE OF JOY. Third Edition.

Cr. 8vo. 6s.

See also Strand Novels.
znatrick (K.) THE WEANS Fitzpatrick (K.) THE WEARS
ROWALLAN, Illustrated. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

ROWALLAN. Illustrated. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Fitzstephen (Gerald). MORE KIN THAN KIND. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Fletcher (J. S.). LUCIAN THE DREAMER. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Fraser (Mrs. Hugh), Author of 'The Stolen Emperor.' THE SLAKING OF THE SWORD. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE SHADOW OF THE LORD. Cr.

8vo. 6s. Fuller=Maitland (Mrs.), Author of 'The Day Book of Bethia Hardacre, BLANCHE ESMEAD. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. Gerard (Dorothea), Author of 'Lady Baby. THE CONQUEST OF LONDON. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. HOLY MATRIMONY. Second Edition.

Cr. 8vo. 6s.
MADE OF MONEY. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
THE BRIDGE OF LIFE. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
THE IMPROBABLE IDYL. Th

Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. See also Strand Novels. ard (Emily). THE

Gerard (Emily). HERONS' TOWER. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

TOWER, Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Gissing (George), Author of 'Demos,' In
the Year of Jubilee,' etc. THE TOWN
TRAYELLER. Second Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
THE CROWN OF LIFE. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
Gleig (Charles). BUNTER'S CRUISE.
Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
Harraden (Beatrice). IN VARYING
MOODS. Fourteenth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Thirteenth

THE SCHOLAR'S DAUGHTER. Fourth |

Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. HILDA STRAFFORD. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Harrod (F.) (Frances Forbes Robertson). THE TAMING OF THE BRUTE. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Herbertson (Agnes G.). PATIENCE

DEAN. Cr. 8vo. 6s. Hichens (Robert). THE PROPHET OF BERKELEY SQUARE. Second Edition.

Cr. 8vo. 6s.

TONGUES OF CONSCIENCE. Second
Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

FELIX. Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. FELIX. Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. THE WOMAN WITH THE FAN. Sixth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. BYEWAYS. Cr. 8vo. 3

BYEWAYS. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. THE GARDEN OF ALLAH.

6s. Edition. Cr. 800. THE BLACK SPANIEL. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Hobbes (John Oliver), Author of 'Robert Orange,' THE SERIOUS WOOING. Orange.' T

Hope (Anthony). THE GOD IN THE CAR. Tenth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. A CHANGE OF AIR. Sixth Edition.

Cr. 8vo. 6s. MAN OF MARK. Fifth Edition. Cr.

MAN OF BALLANDERS OF COUNT AN-BE CHRONICLES OF COUNT AN-TONIO. Sixth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. HROSO. Illustrated by H. R. MILLAR. Sixth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. THE PHROSO.

SIMON DALE. Illustrated. Seventh Edition.

Cr. 800. 6s. THE KING'S MIRROR. Fourth Edition.

Cr. 8vo. 6s.
QUISANTE, Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
THE DOLLY DIALOGUES. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
A SERVANT OF THE PUBLIC. Illustrated. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

A SERVANT OF THE PUBLIC. Illustrated. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Hope (Graham), Author of 'A Cardinal and his Conscience,' etc., etc. THE LADV OF LYTE. Second Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Hough (Emerson). THE MISSISSIPPI BUBBLE. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Housman (Clemence). THE LIFE OF SIR AGLOVALE DE GALIS. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Hyne (C. J. Cutcliffe), Author of 'Captain Kettle.' MR. HORROCKS, PURSER. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Jacobs (W. W.). MANY CARGOES.

Twenty-Eighth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. CARGOES. SEA URCHINS. Twelfth Edition ..

8vo. 3s. 6d. MASTER OF CRAFT. Illu Seventh Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. Illustrated. LIGHT FREIGHTS. Illustrated.

Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. James (Henry). THE SOFT SIDE. Second

Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. THE BETTER SORT. BETTER SORT. Cr. 8vo. 6s. AMBASSADORS. Second Edition. THE

Cr. 800. 6s.

THE GOLDEN BOWL. Third Edition. Cr. 800. 6s.

Janson (Gustaf). ABRAHAM'S SA FICE. Cr. 870. 6s. Keays (H. A. Mitchell). HE T EATETH BREAD WITH ME. ABRAHAM'S SACRI-

8vo. 6s.

Langbridge (V.) and Bourne (C. THE VALLEY OF IN-Harold.).

HERITANCE. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
Lawless (Hon. Emily). WITH ESSEX
IN IRELAND. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
See also Strand Novels.

Lawson (Harry), Author of 'When the Billy Boils.' CHILDREN OF THE

BUSH. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
Le Queux (W.). THE HUNCHBACK OF
WESTMINSTER. Third Edition. Cr. 800. 6s.

THE CLOSED BOOK, Third Edition.

Cr. 8vo. 6s. HE VALLEY THE VALLEY OF THE SHADOW. Illustrated. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. BEHIND THE THRONE. Third Edition.

BEHIND 11...
Cr. 8vo. 6s. (S.). ORRAIN.
Levett-Yeats (S.). ORRAIN.
Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
Gods.' MADAME
2s. 6d. Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Long (J. Luther), Co-Anthor of 'The
Darling of the Gods,' MADAME
BUTTERFLY. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
SIXTY JANE. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Lowls (Cecil). THE MACHINATIONS
OF THE MYO-OK. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Lyall (Edna). DERRICK VAUGHAN,
NOVELIST. 42nd Thousand. Cr. 8vo.

3s. 6d.
M'Carthy (Justin H.), Author of 'If I were King,' THE LADY OF LOYALTY HOUSE. Illustrated. Third Edition. Cr.

Rooss. Ann. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. THE DRYAD. Second Edition. THE SEA MAID. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. Macnaughtan (S.). THE FORTUNE OF CHRISTINA MACNAB. Third Edition.

Malet (Lucas). COLONEL ENDERBY'S

WIFE. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. A COUNSEL OF PERFECTION. N New

Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. THE WAGES OF SIN. Fourteenth Edition. Cr. 800. 6s.

THE CARISSIMA. Fourth Edition. Cr. 800. 6s.

THE GATELESS BARRIER. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. HE HISTORY OF SIR RICHARD

CALMADY. Seventh Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

See also Books for Boys and Girls.

Mann(Mrs. M. E.). OLIVIA'S SUMMER.

Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

A LOST ESTATE. A New Edition.

Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE PARISH OF HILBY. A New Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Cr. 8vo. 6s. GRAN'MA'S JANE. Cr. 8vo. 6s. MRS. PETER HOWARD. Cr. 8vo. 6s. A WINTER'S TALE. A New Edition. Cr. 800. 6s.

ONE ANOTHER'S BURDENS. A New Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

ROSE AT HONEYPOT. Third Ed. 8vo. 6s. See also Books for Boys and Girls.

Marriott (Charles), Author of 'The
Column.' GENEVRA. Second Edition. Cr. 820. 6s.

Marsh (Richard). THE TWICKENHAM PEERAGE. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. A DUEL. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE MARQUIS OF PUTNEY. Second Edition. Cr. 820. 6s. See also Strand Novels.

Mason (A. E. W.), Author of 'The Four Feathers,' etc. CLEMENTINA. Illustrated, Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
Mathers (Helen), Author of 'Comin' thro' the Rye.' HONEY. Fourth Edition.

the Rye.' HONEY. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. GRIFF OF GRIFFITHSCOURT. Cr. 8vo.

65.

THE FERRYMAN. Second Edition. Cr.

Maxwell (W. B.), Author of 'The Ragged Messenger.' VIVIEN. Eighth Edition. 6s. Cr. 820.

THE RAGGED MESSENGER. Third

Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
FABULOUS FANCIES. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
Meade (L. T.). DRIFT. Second Edition.
Cr. 8vo. 6s.
RESIBERAM Cr. 8vo. 6s. RESURGAM. Cr. 8vo.

VICTORY. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
See also Books for Girls and Boys. Meredith (Ellis). HEART HEART. Cr. 8vo. 6s. OF

HEART. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

'Miss Molly' (The Author of). THE GREAT RECONCILER. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
Mitford (Bertram). THE SIGN OF THE

SPIDER. Illustrated. Sixth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
IN THE WHIRL OF THE RISING.
Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
THE RED DERELICT. Second Edition.

Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Montresor (F. F.), Author of 'Into the Highways and Hedges.' THE ALIEN. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Morrison (Arthur). TALES OF MEAN STREETS. Sixth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
A CHILD OF THE JAGO. Fourth Edition.

TO LONDON TOWN. Second Edition.

Cr. 8vo. 6s. CUNNING MURRELL. Cr. 8vo. 6s. THE HOLE IN THE WALL. Fourth Edi-

tion. Cr. 8vo. 6s. DIVERS VANITIES. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE PARISH NURSE. Fourth Edition. Nesbit (E.). (Mrs. E. Bland). THE RED HOUSE. Illustrated. Fourth Edition. HOUSE. I

See also Strand Novels.

Norris (W. E.). THE CREDIT OF THE COUNTY. Illustrated. Second Edition. 65. Cr. 800.

THE EMBARRASSING ORPHAN. Cr. 8vo. 6s. NIGEL'S VOCATION. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

BARHAM OF BELTANA. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

See also Strand Novels.

Ollivant (Alfred). OWD BOB, THE GREY DOG OF KENMUIR. Eighth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Oppenheim (E. Phillips). MASTER OF MEN. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Oxenham (John), Author of 'Barbe of Grand Bayou.' A WEAVER OF WEBS. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. THE GATE OF THE DESERT. Fourth

Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Pain (Barry). THREE FANTASIES. Cr. 800.

Cr. 8vo. 1s. LINDLEY KAYS. Third Edition. Cr. 800. 6s.

Parker (Gilbert). PIERE PEOPLE. Sixth Edition. PIERRE AND HIS MRS. FALCHION. Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo.

6s. THE TRANSLATION OF A SAVAGE.

Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. THE TRAIL OF THE SWORD. trated. Ninth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. WHEN VALMOND CAME TO PONTIAC:

The Story of a Lost Napoleon. Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. Fifth

AN ADVENTURER OF THE NORTH: The Last Adventures of 'Pretty Pierre.' Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE SEATS OF THE MIGHTY. Illustrated. Fourteenth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE BATTLE OF THE STRONG: a Romance of Two Kingdoms. Illustrated. Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE POMP OF THE LAVILETTES. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
emberton (Max). THE FOOTSTEPS

Pemberton (Max). OF A THRONE. Illustrated. Third

Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. I CROWN THEE KING. CROWN THEE KING. With Illustra-tions by Frank Dadd and A. Forrestier. Cr. 800. 6.5-

Phillpotts (Eden). LYING PROPHETS.

CHILDREN OF THE MIST. Fifth Edi-

tion. Cr. 8vo. 6s. THE HUMAN BOY. With a Frontispiece. ition, Cr. 8vo. 6s. THE MORNING. Fourth Edition.

SONS OF THE M. Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

RIVER. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. AMERICAN PRISONER. Third ition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. THE RIVER. THE Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. THE SECRET WOMAN. Fourth Edition.

Cr. 8vo. 6s.

KNOCK AT A VENTURE. With a Frontispiece. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. THE PORTREEVE. Fourth Edition. Cr.

800. 6s. See also Strand Novels.

SAÏD THE Pickthall (Marmaduke). FISHERMAN. Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo.

BRENDLE. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
'Q,' Author of 'Dead Man's Rock.' THE
WHITE WOLF. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
THE MAYOR OF TROY. Fourth Edition.

Cr. 800. 6s.

THE WOOING OF (Grace). SHEILA. Second Edition. Cr. 800. 6s. THE PRINCE OF LISNOVER. Cr. 8vo.

Rhys (Grace) and Another. THE DI-VERTED VILLAGE. Illustrated by DOROTHY GWYN JEFFREYS. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
Ridge (W. Pett). LOST PROPERTY.
Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. ERB. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. A SON OF THE STATE. Second Edition. Cr. 820. 3s. 6d.

A BREAKER OF LAWS. A New Edition.

Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. MRS, GALER'S BUSINESS. Illustrated. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. SECRETARY TO BAYNE, M.P. Cr. 8vo.

Ritchie (Mrs. David G.). THE TRUTH-FUL LIAR. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Roberts (C. G. D.). THE HEART OF THE ANCIENT WOOD. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

ussell (W. Clark). MY DANISH SWEETHEART. Illustrated. Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. Russell

HIS ISLAND PRINCESS. Illustrated. Second Edition. Cr. 6vo. 6s.

ABANDONED. Cr. 8vo. 6s. See also Books for Boys and Girls.

Sergeant (Adeline). ANTHEA'S WAY. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE PROGRESS OF RACHAEL. Cr. 800. 6s.

THE MYSTERY OF THE MOAT. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

MRS. LYGON'S HUSBAND. Cr. 8vo. 6s. THE COMING OF THE RANDOLPHS. Cr. 800. 6s.

See also Strand Novels.

Shannon. (W.F.) THE MESS DECK Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. See also Strand Novels.

Sonnischsen (Albert). DEEP-SEA VAGA-BONDS. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
Thompson (Vance). SPINNERS OF LIFE. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
Urquhart (M.), A TRAGEDY IN COM-MONPLACE. Second Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
Waineman (Paul). BY A FINNISH Waineman (Paul). BY A FINE LAKE. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
THE SONG OF THE FOREST.

8vo. 6s. See also Strand Novels.

Waltz (E. C.). THE ANCIENT LAND-MARK: A Kentucky Romance. Cr. 8vo.

Watson (H. B. Marriott). ALARUMS AND EXCURSIONS. Cr. 8vo. 6s, CAPTAIN FORTUNE. Third Edition.

Cr. 8vo. 6s.
TWISTED EGLANTINE. With 8 Illustrations by Frank Craig. Third Edition.

Cr. 8vo. 6s.
THE HIGH TOBY. With a Frontispiece.
Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

See also Strand Novels. Wells (H. G.). THE SEA LADY. Cr. 800. 6s.

Weyman(Stanley), Author of 'A Gentleman of France.' UNDER THE RED ROBE. With Illustrations by R. C. Woodville. Twentieth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

White (Stewart E.), Author of 'The Blazed Trail.' CONJUNOR'S HOUSE. A Romance of the Free Trail. Second Edition. Cr. 800. 6s.

White (Percy). THE SYSTEM. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. THE PATIENT MAN. Second Edition.

Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Williamson (Mrs. C. N.), Author of 'The Barnstormers.' THE ADVENTURE OF PRINCESS SYLVIA. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE WOMAN WHO DARED. Cr. 8vo. 6s. THE SEA COULD TELL. Second Edition. Cr. 820. 6s.

THE CASTLE OF THE SHADOWS. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

PAPA. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

LADY BETTY ACROSS THE WATER.

Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
Williamson (C. N. and A. M.). THE
LIGHTNING CONDUCTOR: Being the Romance of a Motor Car. Illustrated. Fourteenth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE PRINCESS PASSES.

Seventh Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. Illustrated.

MY FRIEND THE CHAUFFEUR. With 16 Illustrations. Seventh Edition. 8vo. 6s.

Wyllarde (Dolf), Author of 'Uriah the Hittite.' THE PATHWAY OF THE PIONEER. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Methuen's Shilling Novels

Cr. Svo. Cloth, Is. net.

ENCOURAGED by the great and steady sale of their Sixpenny Novels, Messrs, Methnen have determined to issue a new series of fiction at a low price under the title of 'The Shilling Novels.' These books are well printed and well bound in cloth, and the excellence of their quality may be gauged from the names of those authors who contribute the early volumes of the series.

Messrs. Methuen would point out that the books are as good and as long as a six shilling novel, that they are bound in cloth and not in paper, and that their price is One Shilling net. They feel sure that the public will appreciate such good and cheap literature, and the books can be seen at all good booksellers.

The first volumes are-

dfour (Andrew). VENGEANCE IS Duncan (Sara J.). *THE POOL IN THE DESERT Balfour TO ARMS.

Baring-Gould (S.). MRS. CURGENVEN OF CURGENVEN.

DOMITIA. THE FROBISHERS.

Barlow (Jane), Author of 'Irish Idylls, FROM THE EAST UNTO THE

WEST. WEST.
A CREEL OF IRISH STORIES.
THE FOUNDING OF FORTUNES.
Barr (Robert). THE VICTORS.
Bartram (George). THIRTEEN EVEN.

INGS. Benson (E. F.), Author of 'Dodo.' THE CAPSINA.

Bowles (G. Stewart). A STRETCH OFF THE LAND.

THE LAND,
Brooke (Emma), THE POET'S CHILD.
Bullock (Shan F.). THE BARRYS.
THE CHARMER.
THE SQUIREEN.
THE RED LEAGUERS.
Burton (J. Bloundelle).
SALT SEAS.
THE OLASH OF ADMS

THE CLASH OF ARMS. DENOUNCED.

FORTUNE'S MY FOE Capes (Bernard). AT A WINTER'S FIRE.

Chesney (Weatherby). THE BAPTIST RING.

THE BRANDED PRINCE.
THE FOUNDERED GALLEON.
JOHN TOPP.

Clifford (Mrs. W. K.). A FLASH OF

SUMMER.

Collingwood (Harry). THE DOCTOR OF THE 'JULIET.'
Cornford (L. Cope). SONS OF ADVER-SITY.

Crane (Stephen). WOUNDS IN THE

Denny (C. E.). THE ROMANCE OF UPFOLD MANOR.
Dickson (Harris). THE BLACK WOLF'S

BREED. ANGELS. (Evelyn). THE SIN OF Dickinson

A VOYAGE OF CONSOLATION. Embree (C. F.). A HEART OF FLAME. Fenn (G. Manville). AN ELECTRIC SPARK.

Findlater (Jane H.). A DAUGHTER OF STRIFE

Findlater (Mary). OVER THE HILLS.
Forrest (R. E.). THE SWORD OF
AZRAEL. THE SWORD OF

AZRAEL.
Francis (M. E.). MISS ERIN.
Gallon (Tom). RICKERBY'S FOLLY.
Gallon (Togothea). THINGS THAT Gallon (Tom). RICAL THINGS THAT HAVE HAPPENED.
Gilchrist (R. Murray). WILLOWBRAKE.
THE DESPATCH

KIDER.
THE LOST REGIMENT.
THE KLOOF BRIDE.
THE INCA'S TREASURE.
Gordon (Julien). MRS. CLYDE.
WORLD'S PEOPLE.
Goss (C. F.). THE REDEMPTI
DAVID CORSON.
Gray (E. M'Queen). MY STE
SHIP.
Hales (A. G.). LAID THE COR

THE REDEMPTION OF MY STEWARD-

Hales (A. G.). JAIR THE APOSTATE. Hamilton (Lord Ernest). MARY HAMIL.

TON. Harrison (Mrs. Burton). A PRINCESS OF THE HILLS. Illustrated. Hooper (I.). THE SINGER OF MARLY. Hough (Emerson). THE MISSISSIPPI

BUBBLE.

'lota' (Mrs. Caffyn). ANNE MAULE-VERÈR KEEPERS OF THE

Jepson (Edgar). PEOPLE. Kelly (Florence Finch). WITH HOOPS OF STEEL.

Lawless (Hon. Emily). MAELCHO. Linden (Annie). A WOMAN OF SENTI-MENT.

Lush (Charles K.). THE AUTOCRATS.
Macdonell (Anne). THE STORY OF

TERESA. Macgrath (Harold). CROWN. THE PUPPET Mackie (Pauline Bradford). THE VOICE ackie (Paume Desert. IN THE DESERT. THE SEEN AND

Marsh (Richard). THE UNSEEN. GARNERED.

A METAMORPHOSIS.
MARVELS AND MYSTERIES.
BOTH SIDES OF THE VEIL.
Mayal (J. W.). THE CYNIC AND THE

SYREN.

Monkhouse (Allan). LOVE IN A LIFE. Moore (Arthur). THE KNIGHT PUNC-TILIOUS.

Nesbit (Mrs. Bland). THE LITERARY SENSE.

Norris (W. E.). AN OCTAVE. Oliphant (Mrs.). THE LADY'S WALK. SIR ROBERT'S FORTUNE. THE TWO MARY'S.

A MIXED MAR-

Penny (Mrs. Frank). THE STRIKING Philipotts (Eden).

HOURS. FANCY FREE. Pryce (Richard). TIME AND THE Pryce (Ri WOMAN

Randall (J.). AUNT BETHIA'S BUTTON. Raymond (Walter). FORTUNE'S DAR-LING

Rayner (Olive Pratt). ROSALBA. Rhys (Grace). THE DIVERTED VILL-AGE.

Rickert (Edith). OUT OF THE CYPRESS SWAMP.

Roberton (M. H.). A GALLANT QUAKER. Saunders (Marshall). ROSE A CHAR-LITTE.

Sergeant (Adeline). ACCUSER. BARBARA'S MONEY. (Adeline). ACCUSED AND

BARBARA'S MONEY.
THE ENTHUSIAST.
A GREAT LADY.
THE LOVE THAT OVERCAME.
THE MASTER OF BEECHWOOD.
UNDER SUSPICION.
THE YELLOW DIAMOND.
Shannon (W. F.). JIM TWELVES.
Strain (E. H.). ELMSLIE'S DRAG NET.
Stringer (Arthur). THE SILVER POPPY.
Stuart (Esmè). CHRISTALLA.
Sutherland (Duchess of). ONE HOUR

Sutherland (Duchess of). ONE HOUR AND THE NEXT.

Swan (Annie). LOVE GROWN COLD. Swift (Benjamin). SORDON. Tanqueray (Mrs. B. M.). THE ROYAL QUAKER.

Trafford-Taunton (Mrs. E.W.). SILENT DOMINION

Upward (Allen). ATHELSTANE FORD. Waineman (Paul). A HEROINE FROM FINLAND.

Watson (H. B. Marriott), THE SKIRTS OF HAPPY CHANCE. 'Zack.' TALES OF DUNSTABLE WEIR.

Books for Boys and Girls

Illustrated. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE GETTING WELL OF DOROTHY. By Mrs. W. K. Clifford. Second Edition.

THE ICELANDER'S SWORD. By S. Baring. Gould.

ONLY A GUARD-ROOM DOG. By Edith E. Cuthell.

THE DOCTOR OF THE JULIET. By Harry Collingwood.

LITTLE PETER. By Lucas Malet. Second Edition.

By W. MASTER ROCKAFELLAR'S VOYAGE. Clark Russell.

THE SECRET OF MADAME DE MONLUC. By the Author of "Mdlle. Mori."

Syd Belton: Or, the Boy who would not go to Sea. By G. Manville Fenn. THE RED GRANGE. By Mrs. Molesworth.
A GIRL OF THE PEOPLE. By L. T. Meade.
Second Edition.

HEPSY GIPSY. By L. T. Meade, 2s. 6d. THE HONOURABLE MISS. By L. T. Meade.

Second Edition. THERE WAS ONCE A PRINCE. By Mrs. M. E.

Mann.

WHEN ARNOLD COMES HOME. By Mrs. M. E. Mann.

The Novels of Alexandre Dumas

Price 6d. Double Volumes, 1s.

With a long | THE THREE MUSKETEERS. With Introduction by Andrew Lang. Double volume.

THE PRINCE OF THIEVES. Second Edition. ROBIN HOOD. A Sequel to the above.
THE CORSICAN BROTHERS. GEORGES.

CROP-EARED JACQUOT; JANE; Etc. TWENTY YEARS AFTER. Double volume. AMAURY.

THE CASTLE OF EPPSTEIN.
THE SNOWBALL, and SULTANETTA.
CECILE; OR, THE WEDDING GOWN. Acté.

THE BLACK TULIP.

THE VICOMTE DE BRAGELONNE.

Part I. Louise de la Vallière. Double Volume.

Part II. The Man in the Iron Mask.
Double Volume.
The Convict's Son.

THE WOLF-LEADER.

NANON; OR, THE WOMEN' WAR. Double volume.

PAULINE; MURAT; AND PASCAL BRUNO. THE ADVENTURES OF CAPTAIN PAMPHILE. FERNANDE.

GABRIEL LAMBERT.

CATHERINE BLUM.
THE CHEVALIER D'HARMENTAL. Double volume.

SYLVANDIRE.

THE FENCING MASTER.

THE REMINISCENCES OF ANTONY.

CONSCIENCE. PERE LA RUINE.

*HENRI OF NAVARRE. The second part of Queen Margot.

THE GREAT MASSACRE. The first part of Oueen Margot.

THE WILD DUCK SHOOTER.

Illustrated Edition.

Demy 8vo. Cloth.

THE THREE MUSKETEERS. Illustrated in Colour by Frank Adams. 2s. 6d.

THE PRINCE OF THIEVES. Illustrated in Colour by Frank Adams. 2s.
ROBIN HOOD THE OUTLAW. Illustrated in Colour by Frank Adams. 2s.
CORSIGAN BROTHERS. Illustrated in

THE CORSICAN BROTHERS. Illustrated in Colour by A. M. M'Lellan. 1s. 6d.
THE WOLF-LEADER. Illustrated in Colour by Frank Adams. 1s. 6d.
GEORGES. Illustrated in Colour by Munro Orr.

TWENTY YEARS AFTER. Illustrated in Colour

by Frank Adams. 3s.
Amaury. Illustrated in Colour by Gordon Browne. 25.

THE SNOWBALL, and SULTANETTA. trated in Colour by Frank Adams.

THE VICOM TE DE BRAGELONNE. Illustrated in Colour by Frank Adams.

Part 1. Louise de la Vallière. 3s. Part 11. The Man in the Iron Mask. Crop-Eared Jacquot; Jane; Etc. II trated in Colour by Gordon Browne. 2s. Illus-

THE CASTLE OF EPPSTEIN. Colour by Stewart Orr. 1s. 6d.

ACTÉ. Illustrated in Colour by Gordon Browne. 1s. 6d.

CECILE; OR, THE WEDDING GOWN. Illustrated in Colour by D. Murray Smith. Illus-1s. 6d.

THE ADVENTURES OF CAPTAIN PAMPHILE. Illustrated in Colour by Frank Adams. IS. 6d.

Methuen's Sixpenny Books

Austen (Jane).
JUDICE. PRIDE AND PRE- |

Bagot (Richard). A ROMAN MYSTERY. Balfour (Andrew). BY STROKE OF SWORD.

Baring=Gould (S.). FURZE BLOOM. CHEAP JACK ZITA.

KITTY ALONE.

URITH. THE BROOM SOUIRE.

IN THE ROAR OF THE SEA.

NOÉMI.

A BOOK OF FAIRY TALES. Illustrated. LITTLE TU'PENNY. THE FROBISHERS.

Barr (Robert). JENNIE B
JOURNALIST.
IN THE MIDST OF ALARMS.
THE COUNTESS TEKLA.
THE MUTABLE MANY.
DEPORT OF THE MUTABLE MANY. JENNIE BAXTER,

Benson (E. F.). DODO.
Brontë (Charlotte). SHIRLEY.
Brownell (C. L.). THE HE.

THE HEART OF IAPAN.

Burton (J. Bloundelle). ACROSS THE SALT SEAS.
Caffyn (Mrs)., ('Iota'). ANNE MAULE-VERER.

*Capes (Bernard). THE LAKE OF WINE.

Clifford (Mrs. W. K.). A FLASH OF SUMMER

MRS. KEITH'S CRIME.
Connell (F. Norreys). THE NIGGER
KNIGHTS.

Corbett (Julian). GREAT WATERS. A BUSINESS IN

Croker (Mrs. B. M.). PEGGY OF THE BARTONS. A STATE SECRET.

ANGEL. JOHANNA.

Dante (Alighieri). DANTE (CARY). THE VISION OF

Doyle (A. Conan). ROUND THE RED LAMP.

Duncan (Sara Jeannette). A VOYAGE OF CONSOLATION. THOSE DELIGHTFUL AMERICANS.

THE MILL ON THE Eliot (George). FLOSS. Findlater (Jane H.). THE GREE GRAVES OF BALGOWRIE. Gallon (Tom). RICKERBY'S FOLLY. Gaskell (Mrs.). CRANFORD. MARY BARTON. THE GREEN

NORTH AND SOUTH.
Gerard (Dorothea). HOLY MATRI-MONY

THE CONQUEST OF LONDON. MADE OF MONEY.

Gissing (George). THE TOWN TRAVEL. LER.

THE CROWN OF LIFE

Glanville (Ernest).
TREASURE.
THE KLOOF BRIDE. THE INCA'S

Glelg (Charles). BUNTER'S CRUISE. Grimm (The Brothers). GRIMM Gleig (Charles), Grimm (The Brothers), FAIRY TALES, Illustrated, Anthony), A MAN OF MARK. GRIMM'S

Hope (Anthony). A MAN OF MARK. A CHANGE OF AIR. THE CHRONICLES OF COUNT

ANTONIO. PHROSO.

THE DOLLY DIALOGUES.

Hornung (E. W.). DEAD MEN TELL

NO TALES.

Ingraham (J. H.). DAVID. THE THRONE OF

Le Queux (W.). THE WESTMINSTER. THE HUNCHBACK OF

Levett-Yeats (S. K.). THE TRAITOR'S WAY.

WAY.
Linton (E. Lynn). THE TRUE HISTORY OF JOSHUA DAVIDSON.
Lyall (Edna). DERRICK VAUGHAN.
Malet (Lucas). THE CARISSIMA.
A COUNSEL OF PERFECTION.
Mann (Mrs. M. E.). MRS. PETER
HOWARD.
A LOST ESTATE.
THE CEDAR STAR

THE CEDAR STAR

W.). Marchmont (A. V LEY'S SECRET MISER HOAD.

A MOMENT'S ERROR.

Marryat (Captain). PETER SIMPLE. JACOB FAITHFUL.

Marsh (Richard). THE TWICKENHAM PEERAGE

, 15.

THE GODDESS.
THE JOSS.

Mason (A. E. W.). CLEMENTINA. Mathers (Helen). HONEY GRIFF OF GRIFFITHSCOURT.

f

SAM'S SWEETHEART. Meade (Mrs. L. T.). DRIFT. Mitford (Bertram). THE SIGN OF THE SPIDER.

Montresor (F. F.). THE ALIEN. Moore(Arthur). THE GAY DECEIVERS. Morrison (Arthur). THE HOLE IN

Morrison (Arthur). THE E THE WALL. Nesbit (E.). THE RED HOUS Norris (W. E.). HIS GRACE. GILES INGILBY. THE RED HOUSE. THE CREDIT OF THE COUNTY.

LORD LEONARD.

MATTHEW AUSTIN. CLARISSA FURIOSA. Oliphant (Mrs.). THE LADY'S WALK. SIR ROBERT'S FORTUNE.

THE PRODIGALS

Oppenheim (E. Phillips). MASTER OF MEN.

MEN.
Parker (Gilbert). THE POMP OF THE
LAVILETTES.
WHEN VALMOND CAME TO PONTIAC.
THE TRAIL OF THE SWORD.
Pemberton (Max). THE FOOTSTEPS

OF A THRONE. CROWN THEE KING.

Philipotts (Eden). THE HUMAN BOY. CHILDREN OF THE MIST. Ridge (W. Pett). A SON OF THE STATE. LOST PROPERTY. GEORGE AND THE GENERAL. Russell (W. Clark). A MARRIAGE AT

SEA ABANDONED.

MY DANISH SWEETHEART. Sergeant (Adeline). THE MASTER OF BEECHWOOD.

BARBARA'S MONEY. THE YELLOW DIAMOND.

HANDLEY CROSS. Surtees (R. S.). Illustrated

SPONGE'S SPORTING TOUR. Illustrated.

ASK MAMMA. Illustrated. VELDT AND Valentine (Major E. S.). LAAGER.

Walford (Mrs. L. B.). MR. SMITH. THE BABY'S GRANDMOTHER.

Wallace (General Lew). BEN-HUR. THE FAIR GOD. Watson (H. B. Marriot). THE ADVEN-TURERS.







SOUTHEASTERN MASSACHUSETTS UNIVERSITY TS1475.B25
An introduction to the study of textile

3 2922 00073 127 0

DATE DUE

	5 1011 108 1 200	ò	
DEC 0.1	. P. 1		

Demco, Inc. 38-293



TS1475

35

